

#4

Vicki Baucom
DPD 2014 Seattle Electrical Code ORD
June 20, 2014
Version #1

CITY OF SEATTLE

ORDINANCE _____

COUNCIL BILL 118190

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Electrical Code amending Section 22.300.016 of the Seattle Municipal Code, adopting the 2014 National Electrical Code with Seattle amendments, and adopting, by incorporation, specific portions of the 2014 Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-46B (Washington State Electrical Rule); and repealing Sections 2-34 of Ordinance 122970.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Section 22.300.016 of the Seattle Municipal Code is amended as follows:

~~((SMC))~~ 22.300.016 Adoption of the Electrical Code.

The Seattle Electrical Code, consists of portions of ~~((F))~~the National Electrical Code, ~~((2008))~~2014 edition, published by the National Fire Protection Association~~((, and))~~; selected portions of the 2014 edition of the Washington Administrative Code (WAC) Chapter 296-46B, copies of which are filed with the City Clerk in C.F. 313965 and C.F. 313966~~((;))~~; amendments, including deletions and additions, to the 2014 National Electrical Code and the selected portions of WAC 296-46B; and Chapter 80, relating to administration, permitting and enforcement are adopted by this ordinance. ~~((are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle. The National Electrical Code, 2008 edition, and WAC 296-46B, together with the amendments and additions thereto adopted by this ordinance, constitute the Seattle Electrical Code.))~~

Section 2. The 2008 Seattle Electrical Code adopted by Ordinance 122970 is hereby repealed.

Section 3. Article 80 of the Seattle Electrical Code is adopted to read as follows:

ARTICLE 80



Administration

Article 80 is entirely Seattle amendments to the *National Electrical Code* (NEC) and aligns the administration and enforcement of this *Code* with the administrative chapters of the other Seattle technical codes.

I. Title, Purpose and Scope

80.1 Title. This code shall be known as the "Seattle Electrical Code" and may be so cited. It is referred to herein as the "Electrical Code" or "this *Code*."

(A) Referenced Codes. The code provisions and standards referenced in this *Code* are considered part of this *Code* to the extent prescribed by each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this *Code* and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this *Code* govern.

(B) Metric Units. Whenever in this *Code* there is a conflict between metric units of measurement and U.S. customary units, the U.S. customary units govern.

80.2 Purpose.

(A) Protection from Hazards. The purpose of this code is to promote public safety in a practical manner from hazards arising from the use of electricity. This *Code* is intended to provide for and promote the health, safety and welfare of the general public, and not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this *Code*. This *Code* is not intended as a design specification nor an instruction manual for untrained persons.

(B) Chapter 296-46B Washington Administrative Code. An additional purpose of this *Code* is to provide equal, higher or better standards of construction and equal, higher or better standards of materials, devices, appliances and equipment than that required by the State of Washington under the provisions of Revised Code of Washington (RCW) Chapter 19.28. Only those sections of the Washington State Electrical Code adopted in 2014 amending the 2014

1 *National Electric Code*, as set forth at Chapter 296-46B of the Washington Administrative Code
2 (hereinafter WAC) and specifically incorporated in this *Code* are adopted. Informational Notes
3 providing the WAC rule number, as the source of the Seattle amendment, are informational only.

4 **80.3 Scope.** The Electrical Code shall apply to all electrical wiring and equipment, including
5 communications systems and traffic management systems, installed or used within the City.

6 **(A) Traffic Management Systems.** Traffic management systems provide signalization for
7 controlling vehicular traffic, pedestrian traffic, or rolling stock. The 2014 WAC 296-46B-010
8 (16-23) is adopted and found herein:

9 **“Traffic Management Systems.**

10 (16) The department or city authorized to do electrical inspections will perform the
11 electrical inspection and acceptance of traffic management systems within its jurisdiction.

12 A traffic management system includes:

13 (a) Traffic illumination systems;

14 (b) Traffic signal systems;

15 (c) Traffic monitoring systems;

16 (d) The electrical service cabinet and all related components and equipment installed on
17 the load side of the service cabinet supplying electrical power to the traffic management
18 system; and

19 (e) Signalization system(s) necessary for the operation of a light rail system.

20 A traffic management system can provide signalization for controlling vehicular traffic,
21 pedestrian traffic, or rolling stock.

22 (17) The department or city authorized to do electrical inspections recognizes that traffic
23 signal conductors, pole and bracket cables, signal displays, traffic signal
24 controllers/cabinets and associated components used in traffic management systems are
25 acceptable for the purpose of meeting the requirements of chapter 19.28 RCW provided
26
27
28

1 they conform with the following standards or are listed on the Washington state
2 department of transportation (WSDOT) qualified products list.

- 3 (a) WSDOT/APWA standard specifications and plans;
4 (b) WSDOT Design Manual;
5 (c) International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA);
6 (d) National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA);
7 (e) Federal Standards 170/Controller Cabinets;
8 (f) Manual for Uniform Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction;
9 (g) Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE); or
10 (h) Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

11 (18) Associated induction detection loop or similar circuits will be accepted by the
12 department or city authorized to do electrical inspections without inspection.

13 (19) For the licensing requirements of chapter 19.28 RCW, jurisdictions will be
14 considered owners of traffic management systems when doing electrical work for another
15 jurisdiction(s) under a valid interlocal agreement, as permitted by chapter 39.34 RCW.
16 Interlocal agreements for traffic management systems must be filed with the department
17 or city authorized to do electrical inspections prior to work being performed for this
18 provision to apply.

19 (20) Jurisdictions, with an established electrical inspection authority, and WSDOT may
20 perform electrical inspection on their rights of way for each other by interlocal
21 agreement. They may not perform electrical inspection on other rights of way except as
22 allowed in chapter 19.28 or 39.34 RCW.

23 (21) Underground installations.

24 (a) In other than open trenching, raceways will be considered "fished" according to the
25 NEC and do not require visual inspection.

1 (b) The department or city authorized to do electrical inspections will conduct inspections
2 in open trenching within its jurisdiction. The electrical work permit purchaser must
3 coordinate the electrical inspection. A written request (e.g., letter, e-mail, fax, etc.) for
4 inspection, made to the department or city authorized to do electrical inspections office
5 having the responsibility to perform the inspection, must be made a minimum of two
6 working days prior to the day inspection is needed (e.g., two working days 10:00 a.m.
7 Tuesday request for a 10:00 a.m. Thursday inspection, excluding holidays and
8 weekends).

9 If, after proper written request, the department or city authorized to do electrical
10 inspections fails to make an electrical inspection at the time requested, underground
11 conduit may be covered after inspection by the local government jurisdiction's project
12 inspector/designee. Written documentation of a local government jurisdiction inspection
13 must be provided to the department or city authorized to do electrical inspections when
14 requested. Written documentation will include:

- 15 (i) Date and time of inspection;
- 16 (ii) Location;
- 17 (iii) Installing firm;
- 18 (iv) Owner;
- 19 (v) Type of conduit;
- 20 (vi) Size of conduit;
- 21 (vii) Depth of conduit; and
- 22 (viii) Project inspector/designee name and contact information.

23 (22) Identification of traffic management system components. Local government
24 jurisdictions or WSDOT may act as the certifying authority for the safety evaluation of
25 all components.

1 (a) An electrical service cabinet must contain only listed components. The electrical
2 service cabinet enclosure is not required to be listed but will conform to the standards in
3 subsection (22) of this section.

4 (b) The local government jurisdiction must identify, as acceptable, the controller cabinet
5 or system component(s) with an identification plate. The identification plate must be
6 located inside the cabinet and may be attached with adhesive.

7 (23) Conductors of different circuits in same cable, enclosure, or raceway. All traffic
8 management system circuits will be permitted to occupy the same cable, enclosure, or
9 raceway without regard to voltage characteristics, provided all conductors are insulated
10 for the maximum voltage of any conductor in the cable, enclosure, or raceway.”

11 **(B) Interlocal Agreement.** Pursuant to the licensing requirements of RCW chapter 19.28,
12 jurisdictions are considered owners of traffic management systems when doing electrical work
13 for another jurisdiction(s) under a valid interlocal agreement, as allowed by RCW chapter 39.34:

14 (1) Interlocal agreements for traffic management systems must be filed with the
15 department or city authorized to do electrical inspections prior to work being performed.

16 (2) The City of Seattle, as the authority having jurisdiction to perform electrical
17 inspections, and WSDOT may perform electrical inspections for each other on their rights-of-
18 way by interlocal agreement. They may not perform electrical inspection on other rights of way
19 except as allowed in RCW chapters 19.28 or 39.34.

20 **(C) Not Covered.** This Code does not cover the following:

21 (1) Installations in ships and watercraft not connected to public utilities, railway rolling
22 stock, aircraft or automotive vehicles.

23 (2) Installations of railways or generation, transformation, transmission or distribution of
24 power used exclusively for operation of rolling stock or installations used exclusively for
25 signaling and communication purposes.

1 (3) Installations of communication equipment under exclusive control of communication
2 utilities, located outdoors or in building spaces used exclusively for such installations.

3 (4) Installations under the exclusive control of electric utilities for the purpose of
4 communication, metering or for the generation, control, transformation, transmission and
5 distribution of electric energy located in buildings used for such purposes or leased by the utility
6 or on public highways, streets, roads or other public ways, or outdoors on established rights on
7 private property up to the service point as defined in this code. The installation and maintenance
8 of all utility owned conductors up to the service point, as defined by this Code, shall be the
9 responsibility of the serving utility.

10 (5) Installations underground in mines and self-propelled mobile surface mining
11 machinery and its attendant electrical trailing cable.

12 **80.4 Application to Existing Buildings.**

13 **(A) Additions, Alterations and Repairs.** Additions, alterations and repairs may be made to the
14 electrical system of existing buildings or structures without making the entire electrical system
15 comply with all of the requirements of this *Code* for new buildings or structures, provided the
16 additions, alterations or repairs made comply with the requirements of this *Code*. This section
17 does not limit the effect of applicable retroactive ordinances.

18 *Exception: Subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction, repairs may be made*
19 *with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed, other than for the*
20 *replacement of receptacles as provided in NEC Section 406.3(D), provided the repair complies*
21 *with the electrical code in effect at the time of original installation and provided further that no*
22 *change shall be permitted which increases its hazard.*

23 **(B) Existing Electrical Systems.** Electrical systems in existence at the time of the passage of
24 this *Code* may continue to be used provided such use was legal at the time of the passage of this
25 *Code* and the authority having jurisdiction determines that the lack of conformity with this *Code*

1 does not present an imminent danger to public safety. Where changes are required for correction
2 of hazards, a reasonable amount of time shall be given for compliance, depending on the degree
3 of the hazard.

4 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010(14) requirements for adding, altering or
5 repairing electrical installations in existing buildings are incorporated herein with edits.

6 **(C) Maintenance.** All buildings or structures, both existing and new, and all parts thereof shall
7 be maintained in a safe condition. All devices or safeguards required by this *Code* or by a code
8 in effect when the building or structure was erected, altered or repaired shall be maintained in
9 good working order. The owner or the owner's agent shall be responsible for the maintenance of
10 buildings and structures.

11 It shall be the duty of the owner or the owner's agent to maintain in a safe and usable
12 condition all parts of buildings or equipment that are intended to assist in the extinguishing of
13 fire, or to prevent the origin or spread of fire, or to safeguard life or property. It shall be
14 unlawful to fail to comply with any notice or order of the fire chief or the authority having
15 jurisdiction.

16 *Exception: The authority having jurisdiction may modify the requirements of this subsection*
17 *where all or a portion of a building is unoccupied.*

18 **(D) Historic Buildings and Structures.** The authority having jurisdiction may modify the
19 specific requirements of this code as it applies to buildings and structures designated as
20 landmarks and require in lieu thereof alternate requirements that, in the opinion of the authority
21 having jurisdiction, will result in a reasonable degree of safety to the public and the occupants of
22 those buildings.

23 For purposes of this *Code*, a landmark building is a building or structure:
24
25
26
27
28

1 (1) that is subject to a requirement to obtain a certificate of approval from the City
2 Landmarks Preservation Board before altering or making changes to specific features or
3 characteristics,

4 (2) that has been nominated for designation or has been designated for preservation by
5 the City Landmarks Preservation Board,

6 (3) that has been designated for preservation by the State of Washington,

7 (4) that has been listed or determined eligible to be listed in the National Register of
8 Historic Places, or

9 (5) that is located in a landmark or special review district subject to a requirement to
10 obtain a certificate of approval before making a change to the external appearance of the
11 structure

12 **(E) Moved Buildings.** Electrical permits for electrical work performed on a building or
13 structure moved into or within the City shall be obtained from the authority having jurisdiction.
14 The authority having jurisdiction will inspect the electrical system for deficiencies and issue
15 corrections. Deficiencies shall be corrected before a certificate of occupancy will be issued.

16 The service to a moved building or structure shall comply with this *Code*. Other than the
17 service, a building or structure moved into or within the City is not required to comply with this
18 *Code* if the original occupancy classification of the building or structure is not changed. A
19 building or structure that undergoes a substantial alteration as defined in Chapter 34 of the
20 *Seattle Building Code* and a building or structure wired by standards other than those recognized
21 by this *Code* and the *National Electrical Code* shall comply with this *Code*.

22 Any moved building that is not in compliance within one year from the date of permit
23 issuance and is found to be a public nuisance may be abated.

24 Informational Note: For the definition of *Occupancy Classification*, see Chapter 3 of the
25 *Seattle Building Code*.

1 **80.5 Tests.** Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this
2 *Code* or evidence that any equipment or construction does not conform to the requirements of
3 this *Code*, the authority having jurisdiction may require tests to be made, at no expense to the
4 City, as proof of compliance.

5 Test methods shall be specified by this *Code* or by other recognized test standards. If
6 there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the authority
7 having jurisdiction shall determine the test procedures.

8 All tests shall be made by an agency that has been approved by the authority having
9 jurisdiction. The agency shall provide a report of the test results to the authority having
10 jurisdiction which will retain the report.

11 **80.6 Utilization Equipment and Alternate Materials and Methods of Wiring.** This *Code*
12 does not prevent the use of any utilization equipment, material, method or design of wiring not
13 specifically allowed or prohibited by this *Code*, provided the same has been approved and its use
14 authorized by the authority having jurisdiction.

15 The authority having jurisdiction may approve an alternate, provided the proposed
16 alternate complies with the provisions of this *Code* and the alternate, when considered together
17 with other safety features or relevant circumstances, will provide at least an equivalent level of
18 strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation.

19 The authority having jurisdiction may require that sufficient evidence or proof be
20 submitted to substantiate any claims regarding the use or suitability of utilization equipment,
21 material, method or design of wiring. The authority having jurisdiction may, but is not required
22 to, record the approval of alternate materials and methods, and any relevant information in the
23 files of the authority having jurisdiction or on the approved permit plans.

1 **80.7 Modifications.** The authority having jurisdiction may grant modifications for individual
2 cases whenever there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this
3 *Code*. Prior to granting any modifications, the authority having jurisdiction must first find that:

- 4 (1) the strict application of this code is impractical under the circumstances;
5 (2) the modification is in conformity with the intent and purpose of this *Code*;
6 (3) the modification does not lessen any fire protection requirements;
7 (4) the modification does not lessen any degree of structural integrity.

8 The authority having jurisdiction may, but is not required to, record the approval of
9 modifications and any relevant information in the files of the authority having jurisdiction or on
10 the approved permit plans.

11 **II. Organization and Enforcement**

12 **80.10 Authority.** Whenever the term or title "Authority Having Jurisdiction," "Administrative
13 Authority," "Responsible Official," "Chief Inspector" or "Code Enforcement Officer" is used in
14 this *Code*, it is construed to mean the Director of the Department of Planning and Development,
15 who is the code official.

16 **80.11 Powers and Duties of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.**

17 **(A) General.** The authority having jurisdiction is authorized and directed to interpret and
18 enforce the provisions and intent of this *Code*.

19 Compliance with the requirements of this *Code* shall be the obligation of the owner of the
20 building, structure or premises, the duly authorized agent of the owner, or other person
21 responsible for the condition or work, and not of the City or any of its officers or employees.

22 **(B) Deputies.** The authority having jurisdiction may appoint such officers, inspectors, assistants
23 and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The authority having jurisdiction
24 may deputize such employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Department
25 of Planning and Development.

1 **(C) Right of Entry.** With the consent of the owner or occupier of a building or premises, or
2 pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, the authority having jurisdiction may enter a building or
3 premises at any reasonable time to perform the duties imposed by this *Code*.

4 **(D) Authority to Disconnect Utilities in an Emergency.** The authority having jurisdiction has
5 the authority to disconnect or order discontinuance of any utility service or energy supply to
6 buildings, structures or equipment regulated by this *Code* in cases of emergency where necessary
7 to eliminate an imminent hazard to life or property. The authority having jurisdiction may enter
8 any building or premises to disconnect utility service or energy supply. The authority having
9 jurisdiction shall, wherever possible, notify the serving utility, the owner and occupant of the
10 building, structure or premises of the decision to disconnect prior to taking such action, and shall
11 notify the serving utility, owner and occupant of the building, structure or premises in writing of
12 such disconnection immediately thereafter.

13 Utility service shall be discontinued until the equipment, appliances, devices or wiring
14 found to be defective or defectively installed are removed or restored to a safe condition.

15 It shall be unlawful for any person to reconnect any electrical equipment disconnected by
16 the authority having jurisdiction until the equipment is placed in a safe condition and is approved
17 by the authority having jurisdiction.

18 **(E) Liability.** Nothing contained in this *Code* is intended to be nor shall be construed to create
19 or form the basis for any liability on the part of the City or its officers, employees or agents, for
20 any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this
21 code, or by reason or as a consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission or
22 approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of
23 this code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to
24 the enforcement of this code by its officers, employees or agents.

1 This *Code* shall not be construed to relieve or lessen the responsibility of any person
2 owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or
3 property caused by defects, nor shall the Department of Planning and Development or the City of
4 Seattle be held to have assumed any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this
5 *Code* or any permits or certificates issued under this *Code*.

6 Neither the authority having jurisdiction nor any employee charged with the enforcement
7 of this *Code* shall be personally liable for any damage that accrues to persons or property as a
8 result of any act or omission committed in the discharge of their duties, provided that the
9 authority having jurisdiction or employee acted in good faith and without malice.

10 **(F) Code Interpretation or Explanation.** Electrical inspectors may give information as to the
11 meaning or application of the *National Electrical Code* and the Seattle Supplement, but shall not
12 lay out work or act as consultants for contractors, owners or users.

13 **(G) Cooperation of Other Officials and Officers.** The authority having jurisdiction may
14 request, and shall receive so far as may be necessary in the discharge of duties, the assistance and
15 cooperation of other officials of the City of Seattle and officers of public and private utilities.

16 **80.12 Unsafe Conditions.**

17 **(A) Unsafe Conditions or Code Violations.** The authority having jurisdiction may inspect any
18 new or existing electrical installation or equipment, and if the installation or equipment is found
19 to be maintained or used in an unsafe condition or found to be in violation of this *Code*, the
20 authority having jurisdiction is authorized to serve upon the owner, agent, or other person
21 responsible for the condition a notice or order stating the required correction. Any person served
22 such notice who fails to comply with the order therein shall be in violation of this ordinance and
23 subject to the penalties provided in this *Code*.

24 **(B) Emergency Orders.** Whenever the authority having jurisdiction finds that any building or
25 structure, or portion thereof, is in such a dangerous and unsafe condition as to constitute an
26

1 imminent hazard to life or limb, the authority having jurisdiction may issue an emergency order.

2 The emergency order may (1) direct that the building or structure, or portion thereof, be restored
3 to a safe condition; (2) require that the building or structure, or portion thereof, be vacated by a
4 date certain to be specified in the order; and (3) in the case of extreme danger may specify
5 immediate vacation of the building or structure and authorize the disconnection of utilities or
6 energy source pursuant to Section 80.11(E). No person shall occupy the building or structure, or
7 portion thereof, after the date on which it is required to be vacated until it is restored to a safe
8 condition as required by the order and this Code. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to
9 comply with an emergency order issued by the authority having jurisdiction.

10 **(C) Service of the Emergency Order.** The order shall be posted on the premises or personally
11 served on the owner of the building or premises or any person responsible for the condition. The
12 order shall specify a date certain for compliance. Service shall be in the manner set forth in the
13 Revised Code of Washington (RCW) 4.28.080 and section 80.13 of this *Code*.

14 **80.13 Violations and Penalties.**

15 **(A) Violations.** It shall be a violation of this *Code* for any person, firm or corporation to:

16 (1) erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip,
17 occupy, or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the
18 provisions of this *Code*;

19 (2) knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, commend, induce or otherwise procure
20 another to violate or fail to comply with any of the provisions of this *Code*;

21 (3) use any materials or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not
22 comply with applicable standards of this *Code* or which has not been approved by the authority
23 having jurisdiction;

24 (4) violate or fail to comply with any final order issued by the building official pursuant
25 to the provisions of this code or with any requirements of this *Code*;

1 (5) remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any notice or order issued or posted by the
2 building official pursuant to the provisions of this *Code*, or any notice or order issued or posted
3 by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other emergency; or

4 (6) conduct work under permit without requesting inspections required by this *Code*..

5 **(B) Notice of Violation.** If, after investigation, the authority having jurisdiction determines that
6 standards or requirements of this *Code* have been violated or that orders or requirements have
7 not been complied with, the authority having jurisdiction may serve a notice of violation upon
8 the owner, agent or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation
9 shall state the standards or requirements violated, what corrective action, if any, is necessary to
10 comply with the standards or requirements, and a date certain for compliance.

11 **(1) Serving the Notice of Violation.** The notice shall be served upon the owner, agent or other
12 responsible person by personal service or first class mail addressed to the last known address of
13 such person. If no address is available after reasonable inquiry, the notice may be posted at a
14 conspicuous place on the property. The notice may also be posted even if served by personal
15 service or first class mail. The notice of violation shall be considered a final order of the
16 authority having jurisdiction if no request for review before the authority having jurisdiction is
17 made pursuant to Section 80.13(B)(2). Nothing in this section limits or precludes any action or
18 proceeding to enforce this Article, and nothing obligates or requires the authority having
19 jurisdiction to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

20 **(2) Review of Notice of Violation by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.**

21 (a) Any person affected by a notice of violation issued pursuant to Section 80.13(B) may
22 obtain a review of the notice by making a request in writing within 10 days after service of the
23 notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday or City holiday, the
24 period runs until 5:00 p.m. of the next business day.

1 The review shall occur not less than 10 nor more than 20 days after the request is
2 received by the authority having jurisdiction unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting
3 the review.

4 Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit additional information to the
5 authority having jurisdiction within ten days after the request for review is filed, unless the
6 authority having jurisdiction and the person requesting the review agree to a different time period
7 for documents to be submitted. (b) The review shall be made by a representative of the authority
8 having jurisdiction who will review any additional information that is submitted and the basis for
9 issuance of the notice of violation. The reviewer may request clarification of the information
10 received and a site visit.

11 After the review, the authority having jurisdiction shall:

- 12 1. Sustain the notice; or
- 13 2. Withdraw the notice; or
- 14 3. Continue the review to a date certain; or
- 15 4. Amend the notice.

16 (c) The authority having jurisdiction shall issue an order containing the decision within
17 15 days of the date that the review is completed and shall mail or cause the order to be mailed by
18 regular first class mail to the persons requesting the review and the persons named on the notice
19 of violation, addressed to their last known addresses. This decision is the final order of the
20 authority having jurisdiction.

21 **(C) Stop Work Orders.** Whenever any installation, alteration, repair or removal of electrical
22 work is being done contrary to the provisions of this *Code*, or in the event of dangerous or unsafe
23 conditions related to electrical work, the authority having jurisdiction may issue a stop work
24 order describing the violation or unsafe condition at the site. No electrical work may proceed
25
26
27
28

1 until the described violation or condition is corrected and approved by the authority having
2 jurisdiction.

3 **(1) Service of Stop Work Order.** The authority having jurisdiction may serve the stop work
4 order by posting it in a conspicuous place at the site, if posting is physically possible. If posting
5 is not physically possible, then the stop work order may be served in the manner set forth in
6 Revised Code of Washington (RCW) 4.28.080 for service of a summons or by sending it by first
7 class mail to the last known address of the property owner, the person doing or causing the work
8 to be done, and the holder of a permit if work is being stopped on a permit. For the purpose of
9 this section, service is complete at the time of posting or of personal service, or if mailed, 3 days
10 after the date of mailing. When the last day of the period so computed is a Saturday, Sunday or
11 City holiday, the period runs until 5:00 p.m. on the next business day.

12 **(2) Effective Date of Stop Work Order.** Stop work orders are effective when posted, or if
13 posting is not physically possible, when one of the persons identified in
14 Section 80.11(B)(1) is served.

15 **(3) Review by the Authority Having Jurisdiction for Stop Work Orders.**

16 (a) Any person aggrieved by a stop work order may obtain a review of the order by
17 delivering to the authority having jurisdiction a request in writing within 2 business days of the
18 date of service of the stop work order. The review shall occur within 2 business days after receipt
19 by the authority having jurisdiction of the request for review unless the requestor agrees to a
20 longer time. Any person aggrieved by or interested in the stop work order may submit additional
21 information to the authority having jurisdiction for consideration as part of the review at any
22 time prior to the review.

23 (b) The review will be made by a representative of the authority having jurisdiction who
24 will review all additional information received and may also request a site visit. After the review,
25 the authority having jurisdiction may:
26
27
28

- 1 (1) Sustain the stop work order;
- 2 (2) Withdraw the stop work order;
- 3 (3) Modify the stop work order; or
- 4 (4) Continue the review to a date certain for receipt of additional information.

5 (c) The authority having jurisdiction shall issue an order of the authority having
6 jurisdiction containing the decision within 2 business days after the review and shall cause the
7 order to be sent by first class mail to the person or persons requesting the review, any person on
8 whom the stop work order was served, and any other person who requested a copy before
9 issuance of the order, addressed to their last known address.

10 **(D) Civil Actions and Penalties.**

11 (1) Civil actions to enforce this chapter shall be brought exclusively in Seattle Municipal Court,
12 except as otherwise required by law or court rule. In any civil action for a penalty, the City has
13 the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or existed; the
14 issuance of a notice of violation or of an order following a review by the authority having
15 jurisdiction is not itself evidence that a violation exists

16 (2) Any person found violating or failing to comply with the provisions of this *Code* shall be
17 subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$500 per day for each violation
18 from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved. In cases where the
19 authority having jurisdiction has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to
20 begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is
21 required by the notice of violation. .

22 (3) Final orders of the authority having jurisdiction are not subject to judicial review pursuant to
23 Chapter 36.70C of the *Revised Code of Washington* (RCW).

24 **(E) Alternative Criminal Penalty.** Anyone violating or failing to comply with any notice of
25 violation or order issued by the authority having jurisdiction pursuant to this *Code* or who
26
27
28

1 removes, mutilates, destroys or conceals a notice issued or posted by the authority having
2 jurisdiction shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than \$5,000 or by
3 imprisonment for not more than 365 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment for each
4 separate violation. Each day's violation shall constitute a separate offense.

5 **(F) Additional Relief.** The authority having jurisdiction may seek legal or equitable relief to
6 enjoin any acts or practices and abate any condition when necessary to achieve compliance.

7 **80.14 Recording of Notices.** The authority having jurisdiction may record a copy of any order
8 or notice with the Department of Records and Elections of King County.

9 The authority having jurisdiction may record with the Department of Records and
10 Elections of King County a notice that a permit has expired without a final inspection after
11 reasonable efforts have been made to obtain a final inspection.

12 **80.15 Rules of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.**

13 **(A) Authority.** The authority having jurisdiction has authority to issue interpretations of this
14 code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed
15 necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this *Code*. Such interpretations,
16 rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this *Code*.

17 **(B) Procedure for Adoption of Rules.** The authority having jurisdiction shall promulgate,
18 adopt and issue rules according to the procedures as specified in the *Administrative Code*,
19 Chapter 3.02 of the *Seattle Municipal Code*.

20 **80.16 Construction Codes Advisory Board.** An Electrical Code Committee of the
21 Construction Codes Advisory Board, as established in Section 105 of the *Seattle Building Code*,
22 may examine proposed new editions of, and amendments to this *Code* and any proposed
23 administrative rules promulgated to enforce this *Code*. The Electrical Code Committee may
24 make recommendations to the authority having jurisdiction and to the City Council relating to
25
26
27
28

1 this *Code* and administrative rules. The committee may be called on an as-needed basis for the
2 Construction Codes Advisory Board.

3 **80.17 Administrative Review.** Prior to the issuance of an electrical permit, applicants may
4 request a panel of the Construction Codes Advisory Board review preliminary technical
5 decisions made by the authority having jurisdiction that are related to their electrical permit
6 applications. The Construction Codes Advisory Board Chair shall select a panel of at least three
7 members from the Electrical Code Committee. The results of the panel's review shall be advisory
8 only. The final decision on any reviewed matter is made by the authority having jurisdiction.
9 This advisory review process does not apply to decisions relating to the enforcement of this
10 Code, including the issuance of stop work orders, emergency orders, notices of violation, orders
11 issued by the authority having jurisdiction, and revocation of permits.

12 **III. Permits and Inspections**

13 **80.50 Permit Application.**

14 **(A) Permit Required.** It shall be unlawful to install, alter, extend or connect any electrical
15 equipment, or allow the same to be done, without first obtaining a permit for the work from the
16 authority having jurisdiction, except as allowed in (B) and (C) of this Section.

17 Informational note: See the "Smoke and Fire Protection Features" section in the Seattle
18 Building Code for required protection methods when electrical work penetrates fire-
19 resistance rated building elements.

20 **(B) Like-in-Kind Replacement.** An electrical permit shall not be required for the like-in-kind
21 replacement of the following electrical equipment:

- 22 (1) single-family residential luminaires, snap switches, dimmers, receptacles, lamps,
23 luminaire ballasts with an identical ballast;
24 (2) a single set of fuses; a single battery smaller than 150 amp hour;

1 (3) circuit breakers, contactors, relays, timers, starters, circuit boards, thermostats, or
2 similar control components. For the purpose of this section, "circuit breaker" means a circuit
3 breaker that is used to provide overcurrent protection only for a branch circuit, as defined in
4 NEC 100;

5 (4) household appliance, gas or oil furnace, water heater, baseboard heater, and wall
6 heating unit when the equipment is reconnected to a circuit that was lawfully installed and
7 approved, and no alteration of the circuit is necessary;

8 (5) component(s) of electrical signs, outline lighting, or skeleton neon tubing when
9 replaced on-site by an appropriately licensed electrical contractor and when the sign, outline
10 lighting or skeleton neon tubing system is not modified;

11 (6) one 10-horsepower or smaller motor; and

12 (7) electrical equipment repaired or installed in connection with an elevator, dumbwaiter,
13 or similar conveyance when the equipment work is covered under an issued elevator permit.

14 **(C) Work Exempt from Permitting Requirements.** An electrical permit shall not be required
15 for the following electrical equipment:

16 (1) induction detection loops used to control gate access devices;

17 (2) induction detection loop or similar circuits for traffic management systems will be
18 accepted by the authority having jurisdiction without inspection;

19 (3) embedded premanufactured heat mats placed in tile grout where the mat is listed by
20 an approved testing laboratory and comes from the manufacturer with preconnected lead-in
21 conductors. All listing marks and lead-in conductor labels must be left intact and visible for
22 evaluation and inspection by the installing electrician and the electrical inspector; and

23 (4) wiring for communication systems, as set forth in *NEC* Chapter 8 and Article 770, as
24 follows:

25 (a) in one- and two- family dwellings, or
26
27
28

1 (b) installations of 1000 feet or less.

2 Exemption from the permit requirements of this *Code* shall not be deemed to grant
3 authorization for work done in any manner that violates the provisions of this *Code* or any other
4 laws or ordinances of the City.

5 **(D) Flood Hazard Areas.** In addition to the permit required by this section, all work to be
6 performed in areas of special flood hazard, as identified in the report entitled "Flood Insurance
7 Study for King County, Washington and Incorporated Areas" and the accompanying Flood
8 Insurance Rate Maps filed in C.F. 296948, is subject to additional standards and requirements,
9 including floodplain development approval or a Floodplain Development License as set forth in
10 Chapter 25.06, the Seattle Floodplain Development Ordinance, and Chapter 16 of the Seattle
11 Building Code.

12 **80.51 Application and Plans.**

13 **(A) Application.** Application for an electrical permit shall be made on a form provided by the
14 authority having jurisdiction. Each application shall:

15 (1) state the name and address of the owner or occupant in possession of the building or
16 premises where the work is to be done;

17 (2) state the name, address, and phone number of the person responsible for the
18 installation together with state license number of the licensed contractor, if any;

19 (3) provide details about the electrical installation, including drawings when required by
20 the authority having jurisdiction; and

21 (4) include documentation of compliance with the Seattle Energy Code.

22 The authority having jurisdiction may refuse to issue or may revoke a permit if any
23 statement in the permit application is found to be untrue.

24 **(B) Plans and Specifications.**

1 **(1) General.** In addition to the requirements of Section 80.51(A), two sets of plans and
2 specifications shall be submitted with each electrical permit application for installation of the
3 following:

4 (a) services or feeders of 400 amperes or over;

5 (b) switches, circuit breakers and equipment rated 400 amperes or over;

6 (c) any equipment operating at voltages exceeding 600;

7 (d) services, feeders and power supplies for emergency, legally required standby or fire
8 pump systems;

9 (e) proposed alteration or installation the scope of which covers more than 5,000 square
10 feet;

11 (f) proposed alteration or installation which cannot be adequately described on the
12 application form;

13 (g) new or altered electrical installations in educational, institutional, and health or
14 personal care occupancies as required in WAC 296-46B-900(1); (3)(a), (b), (c), (e) & (g); and
15 WAC 269-46B-900 Tables 900-1 and 900-2; and

16 *Exception to (a) through (g): Plan review applications will not be accepted for installations in*
17 *one- and two-family dwelling structures that can be adequately described on the over-the-*
18 *counter application form.*

19 (h) photovoltaic and other renewable energy systems. Submittals for these systems shall
20 be as follows:

21 (1) systems rated over 26 kW shall submit 2 sets of plans and specifications, including
22 system layout and all system components at the time of application;

23 (2) systems rated over 7 kW shall submit 1 set of plans and specifications, including
24 system layout and all system components at the time of application; and
25
26
27
28

1 (3) systems rated under 7 kW shall provide to the field inspector a one line drawing and
2 manufacturer's installation requirements prior to the first cover inspection

3 Informational Note No. 1: The preferred plan size for systems under 26 kW is no greater
4 than 11x17 inches.

5 Informational Note No. 2: Permits for systems rated less than 26 kW may be obtained via
6 the online application process, however the online system is unable to accept plans. Plans
7 should be sent to DPD with a copy of the online permit before calling for first cover
8 inspection.

9 **(2) Fire Department Review.** Three sets of plans and specifications for fire alarm systems shall
10 be submitted. See Seattle Fire Code Section 907 for required submittal information.

11 **(3) Clarity of Plans.** Plans shall be drawn to a clearly indicated and commonly accepted scale
12 upon substantial paper such as blueprint quality or standard drafting paper. The plans shall be of
13 sufficient quality to be legibly read and scanned and limited to a minimum size of 11 inches by
14 17 inches (279 mm by 432 mm) and maximum size of 41 inches by 54 inches (1041 mm by 1372
15 mm).

16 Plans shall indicate the nature and extent of the work proposed and shall show in detail
17 that it will conform to the provisions of this *Code*. All electrical work shall be readily
18 distinguishable from other mechanical work. If plans are incomplete, unintelligible, indefinite,
19 or poorly organized the authority having jurisdiction may require that the plans be prepared by a
20 licensed electrical engineer, or may reject or refuse to examine such plans, even though a plan
21 examination fee has been paid.

22 Informational Note: At such time as the authority having jurisdiction accepts
23 electronically submitted plans, such plans shall be in a format acceptable to the authority
24 having jurisdiction.

1 **(4) Information on Plans and Specifications.** Information on plans and specifications shall
2 include the following:

3 (a) the type of occupancy and a complete scope of work;

4 (b) a complete riser and a one line diagram to include;

5 (1) approved service point location, service connection, metering, and grounding,

6 (2) feeder connections and if utilized, their equipment grounding conductors,

7 (3) grounding of separately derived systems,

8 (4) grounding electrode system and conductor size for service, transformers, and
9 generators including main and system bonding jumpers,

10 (5) equipment specifications and designations, including voltage, ampacity,
11 disconnecting means and short-circuit current rating,

12 (6) ground-fault equipment protection, when required,

13 (7) transformer over-current protective device size(s), and

14 (8) transformer primary and secondary voltage, and kilovolt-amperes (KVA) rating.

15 (c) clear identification of all circuitry, including but not limited to: circuit numbers, wire
16 sizes, insulation types, conduit sizes and types;

17 (d) elevators used as an accessible means of egress element and clearly identified as such;

18 (e) a complete set of switchboard and panel schedules. These shall include all load
19 calculations and demand factors used for computation per Article 220;

20 (f) a complete project load summary to include existing loads as computed in accordance
21 with *NEC* Article 220, and all added loads. Electrical calculations and lighting summaries may
22 be submitted on separate computation sheets;

23 (g) fault current calculations and the listed interrupting rating of all feeder and service
24 equipment;

25 (h) a key to all symbols used;

1 (i) a luminaire schedule showing all pertinent information and include the *Seattle Energy*
2 *Code* lighting power allowance form; and

3 (j) any other information as may be required by the plans examiner.

4 **(C) Incomplete Submittals.** Plans shall be submitted in a manner that is organized to facilitate
5 plan review. Plan sets not having the information and specifications required by 80.51(B) or not
6 clearly organized are deemed to be an incomplete submittal. Review time will be charged at the
7 hourly rate established by the Seattle Fee Subtitle until a complete submittal is received.

8 **80.52 Issued Permits.**

9 **(A) Issuance.**

10 **(1) General.** The application and plans filed by an applicant for a permit shall be reviewed by
11 the authority having jurisdiction. Such plans may be reviewed by other departments of the City
12 to check compliance with the laws and ordinances under their jurisdiction. If the authority
13 having jurisdiction finds that the work as described in an application for permit and the plans
14 filed therewith conforms to the requirements of this *Code* and other pertinent laws and
15 ordinances and that the fees specified in the Fee Subtitle have been paid, the authority having
16 jurisdiction shall issue a permit to the applicant who becomes the permit holder. The authority
17 having jurisdiction may refuse to issue an electrical permit to any person who refuses or fails to
18 complete the work permitted by an existing permit(s) on the same building or premises.

19 *Exception No. 1: The authority having jurisdiction may issue a permit for the installation of part*
20 *of the electrical system of a building or structure before complete plans for the whole building or*
21 *structure have been submitted or approved, provided adequate information and detailed*
22 *statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this Code. Holders of*
23 *such permits may proceed at their own risk without assurance that the permit for the entire*
24 *building or structure will be granted.*

1 *Exception No. 2: A permit may be issued for work to commence prior to the approval of plans, if*
2 *such approval is delayed beyond 10 working days after the plans have been submitted for*
3 *examination. The holders of such permits may proceed at their own risk, with the understanding*
4 *that any work undertaken prior to approval of plans shall be done in accordance with the*
5 *provisions of this Code and in accordance with the plans as subsequently approved.*

6 Informational Note: Exception No. 2 refers to what is commonly called, by the
7 Department of Planning and Development, a "Get Started Permit."

8 **(2) Compliance with Approved Plans and Permit.** When issuing a permit, the authority
9 having jurisdiction shall endorse the permit in writing and endorse in writing or stamp the plans
10 APPROVED. Approved plans and permits shall not be changed, modified or altered without
11 authorization from the authority having jurisdiction, and all work shall be done in accordance
12 with the approved plans, except as the authority having jurisdiction may require during field
13 inspection to correct errors or omissions.

14 **(3) Revisions to the Permit.** When modifications, substitutions and changes to the approved
15 work are made during construction, approval of the authority having jurisdiction shall be
16 obtained prior to execution. The electrical inspector may approve minor modifications,
17 substitutions and changes to the plans for work not reducing the fire and life safety of the
18 structure. Substitutions, changes and clarifications shall be as shown on two sets of plans that
19 shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction, accompanied by fees specified in the Fee
20 Subtitle prior to occupancy. All substitutions and changes shall conform to the requirements of
21 this *Code* and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

22 **(4) Requirement for License.** No electrical permit shall be issued to an applicant who is
23 engaging in, conducting or carrying on the business of installing wires or equipment to convey
24 electric current or of installing apparatus to be operated by electric current unless the applicant

1 possesses a valid State of Washington license as required by RCW 19.28. The licensed installer
2 responsible for the work shall be identified on the electrical permit.

3 *Exception: Persons not possessing a license may obtain an electrical permit in order to do*
4 *electrical work at a residence, farm, place of business or other property that they own as*
5 *described in RCW 19.28.261.*

6 **(5) Cancellation of Permit Application.** Applications may be cancelled if no permit is issued
7 by the earlier of the following:

8 (1) 12 months following the date of application; or

9 (2) 60 days from the date of written notice that the permit is ready to issue.

10 After cancellation, plans and other data submitted for review may be returned to the applicant or
11 destroyed by the authority having jurisdiction.

12 The authority having jurisdiction will notify the applicant in writing at least 30 days
13 before the application is cancelled. The notice shall specify a date by which a request for
14 extension must be submitted in order to avoid cancellation. The date shall be at least two weeks
15 prior to the date on which the application will be cancelled.

16 At the discretion of the authority having jurisdiction, applications for projects that require
17 more than 12 months to review and approve may be extended for a period that provides
18 reasonable time to complete the review and approval, but in no case longer than 24 months from
19 the date of the original application. No application may be extended more than once. After
20 cancellation, the applicant shall submit a new application and pay a new fee to restart the permit
21 process.

22 *Exception: Notwithstanding other provisions of this Code, applications may be extended where*
23 *issuance of the permit is delayed by litigation, preparation of environmental impact statements,*
24 *appeals, strikes or other causes related to the application that are beyond the applicant's*
25 *control, or while the applicant is making progress toward issuance of a master use permit.*

1 **(B) Retention of Plans and Permits.** One set of approved plans, which may be on microfilm,
2 shall be retained by the authority having jurisdiction. One set of approved plans shall be
3 returned to the applicant and shall be kept at the site or the building or work for use by inspection
4 personnel at all times during which the work authorized is in progress. The permit issued by the
5 authority having jurisdiction shall be kept posted on the premises at all times during the course of
6 the installation or work.

7 **(C) Validity.** The issuance or granting of a permit or approval of plans shall:

8 (1) not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the
9 provisions of this *Code* or other pertinent laws or ordinances;

10 (2) not prevent the authority having jurisdiction from later requiring the correction of
11 errors in the plans or from preventing building operations being carried on thereunder when in
12 violation of this *Code* or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City;

13 (3) not prevent the authority having jurisdiction from requiring correction of conditions
14 found to be in violation of this *Code* or any other ordinance of the City; and

15 (4) not be construed to extend or otherwise affect any period of time for compliance
16 specified in any notice or order issued by the authority having jurisdiction or other administrative
17 authority requiring the correction of any such conditions.

18 **(D) Expiration and Renewal of Issued Permits.**

19 **(1) Expiration.** Permits and renewed permits shall expire one year from the date of issuance.

20 *Exception No. 1: Initial permits for major construction projects that require more than 1-year to*
21 *complete, according to a construction schedule submitted by the applicant, may be issued for a*
22 *period that provides reasonable time to complete the work but in no case longer than 3-years.*

23 *Exception No. 2: Permits that expire in less than 1-year may be issued where the authority*
24 *having jurisdiction determines a shorter period is appropriate.*

1 **(2) Renewal.** Permits may be renewed and renewed permits may be further renewed by the
2 authority having jurisdiction provided the following conditions are met:

3 (1) Application for renewal shall be made within the 30-day period immediately
4 preceding the date of expiration of the permit;

5 (2) The work authorized by the permit has been started and is progressing at a rate
6 approved by the authority having jurisdiction;

7 (3) If an application for renewal is made either more than one year after the effective
8 date of a new or revised edition of the Electrical Code, the permit shall not be renewed unless:

9 (1) The authority having jurisdiction determines that the permit complies, or is
10 modified to comply, with the code or codes in effect on the date of application
11 renewal;

12 (2) The work authorized by the permit is substantially underway and progressing
13 at a rate approved by the authority having jurisdiction. For the purpose of this
14 Article "substantially underway" means work that is being completed and
15 inspected on a continuing basis; or

16 (3) Permits may also be renewed where commencement or completion of the
17 work authorized by the permit is delayed by litigation, appeals, strikes or other
18 causes related to the work authorized by the permit, beyond the permit holder's
19 control.

20 **(3) Re-establishment.** A new permit shall be required to complete work where a permit expired
21 and was not renewed.

22 *Exception: A permit which has been expired for less than one year may be reestablished upon*
23 *approval of the authority having jurisdiction provided it complies with Items (1) and (2) of*
24 *Section 80.52(D)(2) above.*

1 **(E) Revocation.** The authority having jurisdiction may, by written order, revoke a permit issued
2 under the provisions of this *Code* whenever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of false
3 or misleading information, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any provision of this
4 *Code*.

5 **(1) Standards for Revocation.** A permit may be revoked if:

6 (a) This *Code* or the permit has been or is being violated and issuance of a notice of
7 violation or stop work order has been or would be ineffective to secure compliance because of
8 circumstances related to the violation.

9 (b) The permit was issued in error or obtained with false or misleading information.

10 **(2) Notice of Revocation.** Whenever the authority having jurisdiction determines there are
11 grounds for revoking a permit, a notice of revocation may be issued. The notice of revocation
12 shall identify the reason for the proposed revocation, including the violations, the conditions
13 violated, and any alleged false or misleading information provided.

14 (a) *Serving Notice of Revocation.* The notice of revocation shall be served on the owner
15 of the property on which the work is occurring, the holder of a permit if different than the owner,
16 and the person doing or causing the work to be done. The notice of revocation shall be served in
17 the manner set forth in RCW 4.28.080 for service of a summons or sent by first class mail. For
18 purposes of this Section, service is complete at the time of personal service, or if mailed, 3-days
19 after the date of mailing. When the last day of the period so computed is a Saturday, Sunday or
20 City holiday, the period runs until 5 p.m. on the next business day.

21 (b) *Effective Date of Revocation.* The authority having jurisdiction shall identify in the
22 notice of revocation a date certain on which the revocation will take effect unless review before
23 the authority having jurisdiction is requested and pursued pursuant to Section 80.52(E)(3).

24 **(3) Review by the authority having jurisdiction.**

1 (a) *Requesting a Review.* Any person aggrieved by a notice of revocation may obtain a
2 review by making a request in writing to the authority having jurisdiction within 3 business days
3 of the date of service of the notice of revocation.

4 The review shall occur within 5 business days after receipt by the authority having
5 jurisdiction of the request for review.

6 (b) *Information Reviewed.* Any person aggrieved by or interested in the notice of
7 revocation may submit additional information to the authority having jurisdiction for
8 consideration as part of the review at any time prior to the review. The review will be made by a
9 representative of the authority having jurisdiction who will review all additional information
10 received and may also request a site visit.

11 (c) *After the Review.* After the review, the authority having jurisdiction may:

- 12 (1) sustain the notice of revocation and set or modify the date the revocation will
13 take effect; or
14 (2) withdraw the notice of revocation; or
15 (3) modify the notice of revocation and set or modify the date the revocation will
16 take effect; or
17 (4) continue the review to a date certain.

18 (d) *Decision of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.* The authority having jurisdiction shall
19 issue an order containing the decision within 10 days after the review and shall cause the same to
20 be sent by first class mail to the person or persons requesting the review, any other person on
21 whom the notice of revocation was served, and any other person who requested a copy before
22 issuance of the order. The order of the authority having jurisdiction is the final order of the City.

23 **(F) Permit for Temporary Installations.** The authority having jurisdiction may issue a
24 nonrenewable permit for temporary electrical installations for use during the construction of
25
26
27
28

1 buildings or for events such as carnivals, conventions, festivals, fairs, the holding of religious
2 services, and temporary street lighting if life or property will not be jeopardized.

3 Permission to use a temporary installation shall be granted for no longer than 6-months,
4 except that a permit for a temporary installation to be used for the construction of a building may
5 be issued for the necessary period of construction. When temporary lighting is over the street
6 area or public rights-of-way, proper authority for use of the rights-of-way shall first be obtained
7 from the Seattle Department of Transportation. All temporary installations shall comply with all
8 other requirements of this *Code*.

9 **80.53 Permit Fees.** A fee for each electrical permit and for other activities related to the
10 enforcement of this *Code* shall be paid as set forth in the Fee Subtitle.

11 **80.54 Inspections.**

12 **(A) General.** It shall be unlawful to connect or to allow the connection of any electrical
13 installations, extensions thereof, or electrical equipment to the electric current until the work is
14 inspected and approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

15 **(B) Inspection Requests.** The owner of the property, the owner's authorized agent, or the
16 person designated by the owner or agent to do the work authorized by a permit shall notify the
17 authority having jurisdiction that work is ready for inspection. Where a permit has been issued to
18 a licensed contractor, it shall be the duty of the contractor to notify the authority having
19 jurisdiction that work requiring inspection is ready for inspection.

20 It shall be the duty of the permit holder and of the person requesting any inspections
21 required by this *Code* to provide access to and means for proper inspection of the work. It shall
22 be the duty of the permit holder to cause the work to be accessible and exposed for inspection
23 purposes. Neither the authority having jurisdiction nor the City is liable for any expense incurred
24 in the required removal or replacement of any material to allow inspection.

1 **(C) Inspection Record.** Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the permit
2 holder or the permit holder's agent has posted an inspection record in a conspicuous place on the
3 premises and in a position which allows the authority having jurisdiction to conveniently make
4 the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This record shall be maintained in
5 such position by the permit holder or the permit holder's agent until final approval has been
6 granted by the authority having jurisdiction and the serving utility has made the connection to the
7 electric current.

8 **(D) Approvals Required.** No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure
9 beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the written
10 approval of the authority having jurisdiction. Written approval shall be given only after an
11 inspection has been made of each successive step in the construction as indicated by each of the
12 inspections required in Section 80.54(E) below.

13 Approval as a result of an inspection is not an approval of any violation of the provisions
14 of this *Code* or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Inspections presuming to give
15 authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this *Code* or of other pertinent laws and
16 ordinances of the City are not valid.

17 **(E) Required Inspections.**

18 **(1) Cover Inspection.** The authority having jurisdiction is authorized to conduct cover
19 inspections when all of the following work has been completed:

20 (a) All piping, ducts, plumbing and like installations of other trades which are liable to
21 interfere or run in close proximity to the electrical installation are permanently in place and
22 inspected, but prior to any work to cover or conceal any installation of electrical equipment;

23 (b) Electrical equipment grounding (boxes, equipment, conductors and provisions for
24 grounding receptacles, etc.) for all systems shall be completely made-up; and

1 (c) For conduit systems, after all conduit has been installed and properly secured to the
2 structure.

3 **(2) Final Inspection.** The authority having jurisdiction is authorized to conduct a final
4 inspection after all wiring has been completed and all permanent fixtures such as switches, outlet
5 receptacles, plates, electric hot-water tanks, lighting fixtures and all other equipment has been
6 properly installed. The permit holder shall call for a final inspection when the work described on
7 the permit has been completed. Failure to obtain a final inspection is a violation of Section 80.13
8 of this *Code*.

9 **(F) Other Inspections.** In addition to the called inspections specified in Section 80.54(E), the
10 authority having jurisdiction is authorized to conduct or require any other inspections of any
11 construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this *Code* and other laws
12 enforced by the authority having jurisdiction.

13 Where work, for which any permit or approval is required, is commenced or performed
14 prior to making formal application and receiving the authority having jurisdiction's permission to
15 proceed, the authority having jurisdiction may make a special investigation inspection before a
16 permit may be issued for the work. Where a special investigation is made, a special investigation
17 fee may be assessed in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

18 **(G) Reinspections.** The authority having jurisdiction may reinspect when work is not complete;
19 corrections are not made, approved plans are not readily available to the inspector, access on the
20 date for which inspection is requested is not provided, or work has deviated from approved
21 plans.

22 For the purpose of determining compliance with Section 80.4(C) Maintenance, the
23 authority having jurisdiction or the fire chief may cause any structure to be reinspected.

24 The authority having jurisdiction may assess a reinspection fee as set forth in the Fee
25 Subtitle for any action listed above for which reinspection may be required. In instances where
26

1 reinspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the work shall be performed
2 until the required fees have been paid.

3 ***

4 Section 4. The following sections of Article 90 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
5 Edition, are amended as follows:

6
7 **ARTICLE 90**

8 **Introduction**

9
10 **90.1 ((Purpose.)) Reserved.**

11
12 ~~(((A) Practical Safeguarding. The purpose of this Code is the practical safeguarding of persons
13 and property from hazards arising from the use of electricity. This Code is not intended as a
14 design specification or an instruction manual for untrained persons.))~~

15 ~~(B) Adequacy. This Code contains provisions that are considered necessary for safety.
16 Compliance therewith and proper maintenance results in an installation that is essentially free
17 from hazard but not necessarily efficient, convenient, or adequate for good service or future
18 expansion of electrical use.~~

19 ~~Informational Note: Hazards often occur because of overloading of wiring systems by
20 methods or usage not in conformity with this Code. This occurs because initial wiring did
21 not provide for increases in the use of electricity. An initial adequate installation and
22 reasonable provisions for system changes provide for future increases in the use of
23 electricity.~~

1 ~~(C) Relation to Other International Standards.~~ The requirements in this *Code* address the
2 fundamental principles of protection for safety contained in Section 131 of International
3 Electrotechnical Commission Standard 60364-1, *Electrical Installations of Buildings*.

4 Informational Note: IEC 60364-1, Section 131, contains fundamental principles of
5 protection for safety that encompass protection against electric shock, protection against
6 thermal effects, protection against overcurrent, protection against fault currents, and
7 protection against overvoltage. All of these potential hazards are addressed by the
8 requirements of this *Code*.)

9 **90.2 ((Scope.)) Reserved.**

10 ~~((A) Covered.~~ This *Code* covers the installation of electrical conductors, equipment, and
11 raceways; signaling and communications conductors, equipment, and raceways; and optical fiber
12 cables and raceways for the following:

13 (1) ~~Public and private premises, including buildings, structures, mobile homes,~~
14 ~~recreational vehicles, and floating buildings~~

15 (2) ~~Yards, lots, parking lots, carnivals, and industrial substations~~

16 (3) ~~Installations of conductors and equipment that connect to the supply of electricity~~

17 (4) ~~Installations used by the electric utility, such as office buildings, warehouses,~~
18 ~~garages, machine shops, and recreational buildings, that are not an integral part of a generating~~
19 ~~plant, substation, or control center.~~

20 **(B) Not Covered.** This *Code* does not cover the following:

21 (1) ~~Installations in ships, watercraft other than floating buildings, railway rolling stock,~~
22 ~~aircraft, or automotive vehicles other than mobile homes and recreational vehicles~~

23 Informational Note: Although the scope of this *Code* indicates that the *Code* does not
24 cover installations in ships, portions of this *Code* are incorporated by reference into Title
25 46, *Code of Federal Regulations*, Parts 110–113.

1 ~~(2) Installations underground in mines and self-propelled mobile surface mining~~
2 ~~machinery and its attendant electrical trailing cable~~

3 ~~(3) Installations of railways for generation, transformation, transmission, or distribution~~
4 ~~of power used exclusively for operation of rolling stock or installations used exclusively for~~
5 ~~signaling and communications purposes~~

6 ~~(4) Installations of communications equipment under the exclusive control of~~
7 ~~communications utilities located outdoors or in building spaces used exclusively for such~~
8 ~~installations~~

9 ~~(5) Installations under the exclusive control of an electric utility where such installations~~

10 ~~a. Consist of service drops or service laterals, and associated metering, or~~

11 ~~b. Are on property owned or leased by the electric utility for the purpose of~~
12 ~~communications, metering, generation, control, transformation, transmission, or~~
13 ~~distribution of electric energy, or~~

14 ~~c. Are located in legally established easements or rights-of-way, or~~

15 ~~d. Are located by other written agreements either designated by or recognized by~~
16 ~~public service commissions, utility commissions, or other regulatory agencies~~
17 ~~having jurisdiction for such installations. These written agreements shall be~~

18 ~~limited to installations for the purpose of communications, metering, generation,~~
19 ~~control, transformation, transmission, or distribution of electric energy where~~
20 ~~legally established easements or rights-of-way cannot be obtained. These~~

21 ~~installations shall be limited to federal lands, Native American reservations~~
22 ~~through the U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Indian Affairs, military~~
23 ~~bases, lands controlled by port authorities and state agencies and departments, and~~
24 ~~lands owned by railroads.~~

1 ~~Informational Note to (4) and (5): Examples of utilities may include those entities that are~~
2 ~~typically designated or recognized by governmental law or regulation by public~~
3 ~~service/utility commissions and that install, operate, and maintain electric supply (such as~~
4 ~~generation, transmission, or distribution systems) or communication systems (such as~~
5 ~~telephone, CATV, Internet, satellite, or data services). Utilities may be subject to~~
6 ~~compliance with codes and standards covering their regulated activities as adopted under~~
7 ~~governmental law or regulation. Additional information can be found through~~
8 ~~consultation with the appropriate governmental bodies, such as state regulatory~~
9 ~~commissions, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and the Federal~~
10 ~~Communications Commission.))~~

11 **(C) Special Permission.** ~~The authority having jurisdiction for enforcing this Code may grant~~
12 ~~exception for the installation of conductors and equipment that are not under the exclusive~~
13 ~~control of the electric utilities and are used to connect the electric utility supply system to the~~
14 ~~service conductors of the premises served, provided such installations are outside a building or~~
15 ~~structure, or terminate inside at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the~~
16 ~~service conductors.))~~

17 ***

18 Section 5. The following sections of Article 100 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
19 Edition, are amended as follows:

20 **ARTICLE 100**

21 **Definitions**

22 ***

23 **Scope.** This article contains only those definitions essential to the proper application of this
24 Code. It is not intended to include commonly defined general terms or commonly defined
25 technical terms from related codes and standards. In general, only those terms that are used in
26

1 two or more articles are defined in Article 100. Other definitions are included in the article in
2 which they are used but may be referenced in Article 100.

3 Part I of this article contains definitions intended to apply wherever the terms are used
4 throughout this *Code*. Part II contains definitions applicable only to articles and parts of articles
5 specifically covering installations and equipment operating at over 600 volts, nominal.

6 Terms or phrases used but not defined in this *Code* shall be as defined in the Seattle
7 Building Code, ~~((or))~~ the Seattle Mechanical Code or WAC 296-46B-100.

8 ***

9 **Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).** ~~((An organization, office, or individual responsible for~~
10 ~~enforcing the requirements of a code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an~~
11 ~~installation, or a procedure.)) The Department of Planning and Development is authorized to~~
12 ~~administer and enforce this *Code*. The Department is under the administration and operational~~
13 ~~control of the Director, who is the *authority having jurisdiction*.~~

14 Informational Note: The Director may designate deputies, officers, inspectors, assistants
15 and other persons to carry out the functions of the authority having jurisdiction as
16 permitted in Article 80.

17 ~~((Informational Note: The phrase "authority having jurisdiction," or its acronym AHJ, is~~
18 ~~used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies~~
19 ~~vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having~~
20 ~~jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such~~
21 ~~as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health~~
22 ~~department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority.~~
23 ~~For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other~~
24 ~~insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many~~
25 ~~circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the~~

1 authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or
2 departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.))

3 ***

4 **Qualified Person.** One who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation
5 of the electrical equipment and installations and has received safety training to recognize and
6 avoid the hazards involved.

7 Informational Note: RCW 19.28.161 describes training and certification and RCW
8 19.28.261 describes when the person working with electrical equipment and installations
9 may be exempt from the training and certification. Also refer ((Refer)) to NFPA 70E-
10 2012. Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, for electrical safety training
11 requirements.

12 ***

13 **Service Point.** The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the
14 premises wiring. For requirements for service point connections, see Section 230.12.

15 Informational Note: The service point can be described as the point of demarcation
16 between where the serving utility ends and the premises wiring begins. The serving utility
17 generally specifies the location of the service point based on the conditions of service.

18 **Service Terminal Box.** An approved box to be used exclusively for the connection of the utility
19 distribution system to the consumer's service entrance conductors.

20 ***

21 **Traffic Management System.** A traffic management system provides signalization for
22 controlling vehicular traffic, pedestrian traffic, or rolling stock is comprised of the following
23 components:

24 (1) Traffic illumination systems;

25 (2) Traffic signal systems;

1 fumes, vapors, liquids, or other agents that have a deteriorating effect on the conductors or
2 equipment; or where exposed to excessive temperatures.

3 Informational Note No. 1: See 300.6 for protection against corrosion.

4 Informational Note No. 2: Some cleaning and lubricating compounds can cause severe
5 deterioration of many plastic materials used for insulating and structural applications in
6 equipment.

7 Equipment not identified for outdoor use and equipment identified only for indoor use,
8 such as "dry locations," "indoor use only," "damp locations," or enclosure Types 1, 2, 5, 12,
9 12K, and/or 13, shall be protected against damage from the weather during construction.

10 Informational Note No. 3: See Table 110.28 for appropriate enclosure-type designations.

11 **(A) Exposure not identified for use in the operating environment. Electrical equipment and**
12 **wiring submerged or exposed to water must comply with the following:**

13 (1) All breakers, fuses, controllers, receptacles, lighting switches or dimmers, electric
14 heaters, and any sealed device or equipment (e.g., relays, contactors, etc.) must be replaced.

15 (2) All other electrical equipment (e.g., wiring, breaker panelboards, disconnect switches,
16 switchgear, motor control centers, boiler controls, HVAC/R equipment, electric motors,
17 transformers, appliances, water heaters, and similar appliances) must be replaced or
18 reconditioned by the original manufacturer or by its approved representative.

19 Informational Note No. 4: WAC 296-46B-110(011), requirements for electrical
20 equipment and wiring submerged or exposed to water is incorporated herein.

21 ***

22 **110.13 Mounting and Cooling of Equipment.**

23 **(A) Mounting.** Electrical equipment shall be firmly secured to the surface on which it is
24 mounted. Wooden plugs driven into holes in masonry, concrete, plaster, or similar materials shall
25 not be used.

1 **(B) Cooling.** Electrical equipment that depends on the natural circulation of air and convection
2 principles for cooling of exposed surfaces shall be installed so that room airflow over such
3 surfaces is not prevented by walls or by adjacent installed equipment. For equipment designed
4 for floor mounting, clearance between top surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be provided to
5 dissipate rising warm air.

6 Electrical equipment provided with ventilating openings shall be installed so that walls or
7 other obstructions do not prevent the free circulation of air through the equipment.

8 ~~(((C) Locations.~~

9 ~~(1) Required Egress.~~ Electrical equipment shall not project beyond the face of the wall
10 or ceiling in halls, corridors or other locations that would reduce the width or height
11 required by the Seattle Building Code for such locations.

12 ~~(2) Overcurrent Protection.~~ Equipment containing overcurrent protection shall be placed
13 so that the lowest possible overcurrent device is no less than one foot above the floor or
14 working platform.

15 ~~Exception: Supplementary overcurrent devices installed in listed utilization equipment.))~~

16 ***

17 **110.16 Arc-Flash Hazard Warning.** Electrical equipment, such as switchboards, switchgear,
18 panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers, that
19 are in other than dwelling occupancies, and are likely to require examination, adjustment,
20 servicing, or maintenance while energized shall be field or factory marked to warn qualified
21 persons of potential electric arc flash hazards. The marking shall meet the requirements in
22 110.21(B) and shall be located so as to be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination,
23 adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

1 Informational Note: NFPA 70E-2012, *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*,
2 provides guidance such as determining severity of potential exposure, planning safe work
3 practices, arc flash labeling, and selecting personal protective equipment.

4 ((Informational Note No.2: ANSI Z535.4 1998, *Product Safety Signs and Labels*,
5 provides guidelines for the design of safety signs and labels for application to products.))

6 **110.17 Arc-Flash Protection.** The flash protection marking shall be an identification plate or
7 label meeting ANSI Standards Z535.4-2011 or be of a type approved by the Code Official or
8 designated representative. The plate or label may be installed at the factory or in the field. The
9 plate or label may be mounted using adhesive. The plate or label shall include all of the
10 following:

- 11 (1) The date of the flash hazard analysis.
12 (2) The flash hazard category.
13 (3) The flash hazard boundary.
14 (4) The name of company or individual responsible for the flash hazard analysis.

15 Exception: An arc flash analysis shall not be required where all of the following exists:

- 16 (1) The circuit supplying the electrical equipment is 240 volts or less.
17 (2) The electrical equipment fed by a transformer rated less than 125 KVA.

18 Informational Note: ANSI Z535.4-2011, *Product Safety Signs and Labels*, provides
19 guidelines for the design of safety signs and labels for application to products as required
20 by this Code.

21 ***

22 **110.20 Electrified Fences and Similar Devices.** Electrified fences, associated equipment and
23 similar devices shall be permitted only by special permission from the authority having
24 jurisdiction.

25 **110.21 Marking.**

1 **(A) Manufacturer's Marking.** The manufacturer's name, trademark, or other descriptive
2 marking by which the organization responsible for the product can be identified shall be placed
3 on all electrical equipment. ~~((Other m))~~ Markings that indicate voltage, current, wattage, or other
4 ratings shall be provided as specified elsewhere in this *Code*. The marking or label shall be of
5 sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

6 **(B) Field-Applied Hazard Markings.** Where caution, warning, or danger signs or labels are
7 required by this *Code*, the labels shall meet the following requirements:

8 (1) The marking shall adequately warn of the hazard using effective words and/or colors
9 and/or symbols.

10 Informational Note: ANSI Z535.4-2011. *Product Safety Signs and Labels*, provides
11 guidelines for suitable font sizes, words, colors, symbols, and location requirements for
12 labels.

13 (2) The label shall be permanently affixed to the equipment or wiring method and shall
14 not be hand written.

15 *Exception to (2): Portions of labels or markings that are variable, or that could be subject to*
16 *changes, shall be permitted to be hand written and shall be legible.*

17 (3) The label shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

18 Informational Note: ANSI Z535.4-2011. *Product Safety Signs and Labels*, provides
19 guidelines for the design and durability of safety signs and labels for application to
20 electrical equipment.

21 **(C) Other Marking or Labeling.** Marking or labeling required in this *Code* shall be of
22 sufficient durability to withstand the environment in which it is used. Unless otherwise required
23 by this *Code*, both marking and labeling shall have lettering of not less than 6 mm (¼ in.) high
24 and the letters shall be in contrast to the background. Marking or labeling shall be affixed using
25 of one of the following materials:

1 (1) Identification Plate. Where an identification plate is required, it shall be made of
2 phenolic, metallic or other similar rigid-plate material, engraved with block letters and affixed by
3 screws, rivets, permanent adhesive or other methods required in this Code.

4 (2) Adhesive Sticker. When an identification plate is not required, an adhesive sticker
5 may be used. The sticker shall have permanent lettering and have an adhesive that securely and
6 permanently affixes the sticker.

7 Exception to (C): Manufacturer's marking shall not be required to have lettering of not
8 less than 6 mm (¼ in.).

9
10 **110.22 Identification of Disconnecting Means.**

11 **(A) General.** Each disconnecting means shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose unless
12 located and arranged so the purpose is evident. The marking shall be of sufficient durability to
13 withstand the environment involved.

14 For the purpose of legibly marking a disconnecting means, as required by this section, an
15 identification plate is required unless the disconnect is a circuit breaker or fused switch installed
16 within a panelboard and the circuit breaker or fused switch is identified by a panelboard
17 schedule. In other than dwelling units, the identification plate must include the identification
18 designation of the circuit source panelboard that supplies the disconnecting means.

19 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-110.022 – requirements for identification of
20 disconnecting means is incorporated herein.

21 **(B) Engineered Series Combination Systems.** Equipment enclosures for circuit breakers or
22 fuses applied in compliance with series combination ratings selected under engineering
23 supervision in accordance with 240.86(A) shall be legibly marked in the field as directed by the
24 engineer to indicate the equipment has been applied with a series combination rating. The

1 marking shall meet the requirements in 110.21(B) and shall be readily visible and state the
2 following:

3 CAUTION — ENGINEERED SERIES COMBINATION

4 SYSTEM RATED _____ AMPERES.

5 IDENTIFIED REPLACEMENT COMPONENTS REQUIRED.

6 **(C) Tested Series Combination Systems.** Equipment enclosures for circuit breakers or fuses are
7 applied in compliance with the series combination ratings marked on the equipment by the
8 manufacturer in accordance with 240.86(B) shall be legibly marked in the to indicate the
9 equipment has been applied with a series combination rating. The marking shall meet the
10 requirements in 110.21(B) and shall be readily visible and state the following:

11 CAUTION — SERIES COMBINATION SYSTEM RATED ____ AMPERES.

12 IDENTIFIED REPLACEMENT COMPONENTS REQUIRED.

13 ***

14 **II. 600 Volts, Nominal, or Less**

15 **110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment.** Access and working space shall be provided and
16 maintained about all electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of
17 such equipment.

18 **(A) Working Space.** Working space for equipment operating at 600 volts, nominal, or less to
19 ground and likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized
20 shall comply with the dimensions of 110.26(A)(1), (A)(2), and (A)(3) or as required or permitted
21 elsewhere in this *Code*.

22 **(1) Depth of Working Space.** The depth of the working space in the direction of live parts shall
23 not be less than that specified in Table 110.26(A)(1) unless the requirements of 110.26(A)(1)(a),
24 (A)(1)(b), or (A)(1)(c) are met. Distances shall be measured from the exposed live parts or from
25 the enclosure or opening if the live parts are enclosed.

1 electrical installation and is located above or below the electrical equipment shall be permitted to
2 extend not more than 150 mm (6 in.) beyond the front of the electrical equipment.

3 *((Exception No. 1: In existing dwelling units, service equipment or panelboards that do not
4 exceed 200 amperes shall be permitted in spaces where the height of the working space is less
5 than 2.0 m (6 1/2 ft.))*

6 *Exception((No. 2)): Meters that are installed in meter sockets shall be permitted to extend
7 beyond the other equipment. The meter socket shall be required to follow the rules of this
8 section.*

9 **(B) Clear Spaces.** Working space required by this section shall not be used for storage. When
10 normally enclosed live parts are exposed for inspection or servicing, the working space, if in a
11 passageway or general open space, shall be suitably guarded.

12 **(C) Entrance to and Egress from Working Space.**

13 **(1) Minimum Required.** At least one entrance of sufficient area shall be provided to give access
14 to and egress from working space about electrical equipment.

15 **(2) Large Equipment.** For equipment rated 1200 amperes or more and over 1.8 m (6 ft) wide
16 that contains overcurrent devices, switching devices, or control devices, there shall be one
17 entrance to and egress from the required working space not less than 610 mm (24 in.) wide and
18 2.0 m (6 1/2 ft) high at each end of the working space.

19 A single entrance to and egress from the required working space shall be permitted where
20 either of the conditions in 110.26(C)(2)(a) or (C)(2)(b) is met.

21 (a) *Unobstructed Egress.* Where the location permits a continuous and unobstructed
22 way of egress travel, a single entrance to the working space shall be permitted.

23 (b) *Extra Working Space.* Where the depth of the working space is twice that required
24 by 110.26(A)(1), a single entrance shall be permitted. It shall be located such that the distance
25 from the equipment to the nearest edge of the entrance is not less than the minimum clear
26

1 distance specified in Table 110.26(A)(1) for equipment operating at that voltage and in that
2 condition.

3 **(3) Personnel Doors.** Where equipment rated 800 A or more that contains overcurrent devices,
4 switching devices, or control devices is installed and there is a personnel door(s) intended for
5 entrance to and egress from the working space less than 7.6 m (25 ft) from the nearest edge of
6 the working space, the door(s) shall open in the direction of egress and be equipped with listed
7 panic hardware.

8 **(D) Illumination.** Illumination shall be provided for all working spaces about service equipment,
9 switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, or motor control centers installed indoors and shall not
10 be controlled by automatic means only. Additional lighting outlets shall not be required where
11 the work space is illuminated by an adjacent light source or as permitted by 210.70(A)(1),
12 Exception No. 1, for switched receptacles

13 In residential installations, illumination shall be provided for all working spaces where
14 panelboards are installed outdoors.

15 **(E) Dedicated Equipment Space.** All switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and motor control
16 centers shall be located in dedicated spaces and protected from damage.

17 *Exception: Control equipment that by its very nature or because of other rules of the Code must*
18 *be adjacent to or within sight of its operating machinery shall be permitted in those locations.*

19 **(1) Indoor.** Indoor installations shall comply with 110.26(E)(1)(a) through (E)(1)(d).

20 (a) *Dedicated Electrical Space.* The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment
21 and extending from the floor to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft) above the equipment or to the structural
22 ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak
23 protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in
24 this zone.

1 *Exception: Suspended ceilings with removable panels shall be permitted within the 1.8-m (6-ft)*
2 *zone.*

3 (b) *Foreign Systems.* The area above the dedicated space required by 110.26(E)(1)(a)
4 shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to
5 the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks, or breaks in such foreign systems.

6 (c) *Sprinkler Protection.* Sprinkler protection shall be permitted for the dedicated space
7 where the piping complies with this section.

8 (d) *Suspended Ceilings.* A dropped, suspended, or similar ceiling that does not add
9 strength to the building structure shall not be considered a structural ceiling.

10 **(2) Outdoor.** Outdoor installations shall comply with 110.26(E)(2)(a) and (b).

11 (a) *Installation Requirements.* Outdoor electrical equipment shall be installed in suitable
12 enclosures and shall be protected from accidental contact by unauthorized personnel, or by
13 vehicular traffic, or by accidental spillage or leakage from piping systems. The working
14 clearance space shall include the zone described in 110.26(A). No architectural appurtenance or
15 other equipment shall be located in this zone.

16 (b) *Dedicated Equipment Space.* The space equal to the width and depth of the
17 equipment, and extending from grade to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft) above the equipment, shall be
18 dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping or other equipment foreign to the electrical
19 installation shall be located in this zone.

20 **(F) Locked Electrical Equipment Rooms or Enclosures.** Electrical equipment rooms or
21 enclosures housing electrical apparatus that are controlled by a lock(s) shall be considered
22 accessible to qualified persons.

23 ~~((110.24 Electrified Fences. Electrified fences, associated equipment and similar devices shall
24 be permitted only by special permission from the authority having jurisdiction.))~~

25 ***

1 **III. Over 600 Volts, Nominal**

2 **110.30 General.** Conductors and equipment used on circuits over 600 volts, nominal, shall
3 comply with Part I of this article and with 110.30 through 110.40, which supplement or modify
4 Part I. In no case shall the provisions of this part apply to equipment on the supply side of the
5 service point.

6 Each cable operating at over 600 volts and installed on customer-owned systems must be
7 legibly marked in a permanent manner at each termination point and at each point the cable is
8 accessible. The required marking must use phase designation, operating voltage, and circuit
9 number if applicable.

10 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-110.030 requirements for marking cable over 600
11 volts marking is incorporated herein.

12 ***

13 Section 7. The following sections of Article 200 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
14 Edition, are amended as follows:

15 **ARTICLE 200**

16 **Use and Identification of Grounded Conductors**

17 ***

18 **200.4 Neutral conductors.** Neutral conductors shall be installed in accordance with 200.4(A)
19 and (B).

20 **(A) Installation.** Neutral conductors shall not be used for more than one branch circuit, for more
21 than one multiwire branch circuit, or for more than one set of ungrounded feeder conductors,
22 unless specifically permitted elsewhere in this *Code*.

23 **(B) Multiple Circuits.** Where more than one neutral conductor associated with different circuits
24 is in an enclosure, grounded circuit conductors of each circuit shall be identified or grouped to

1 correspond with the ungrounded circuit conductor(s) by wire markers, cable ties, or similar
2 means in at least one location within the enclosure.

3 *Exception No. 1: The requirement for grouping or identifying shall not apply if the branch-*
4 *circuit or feeder conductors enter from a cable or a raceway unique to the circuit that makes the*
5 *grouping obvious.*

6 *Exception No. 2: The requirements for grouping or identifying shall not apply where branch-*
7 *circuit conductors pass through a box or conduit body without a loop as described in*
8 *314.16(B)(1) or without a splice or termination.*

9 Informational Note: See Sections 210.4 and 215.4 for common neutral exceptions.

10 ***

11 Section 8. The following sections of Article 210 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
12 Edition, are amended as follows:

13 **ARTICLE 210**

14 **Branch Circuits**

15 ***

16 **210.8 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection for Personnel.** Ground-fault circuit-
17 interrupter protection for personnel shall be provided as required in 210.8(A) through (D). The
18 ground-fault circuit-interrupter shall be installed in a readily accessible location.

19 Informational Note: See 215.9 for ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for
20 personnel on feeders.

21 **(A) Dwelling Units.** All 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacles installed in the
22 locations specified in 210.8(A) (1) through (10) shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter
23 protection for personnel.

24 (1) Bathrooms.

1 (2) Garages, and also accessory buildings that have a floor located at or below grade
2 level not intended as habitable rooms and limited to storage areas, work areas, and areas of
3 similar use.

4 Exception: A receptacle supplying only a permanently installed fire alarm or burglar alarm
5 system shall not be required to have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection. A red receptacle
6 with a red cover plate supplying a fire alarm system is not required to have ground-fault circuit-
7 interrupter protection. The receptacle must be identified for use only with the fire alarm system
8 by an identification plate or engraved cover with letters at least 6.4 mm (1/4 in.) high.

9 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-210.008 requirements for dwelling unit GFCI
10 protection is incorporated herein with edits.

11 (3) Outdoors

12 Exception to (3): Receptacles that are not readily accessible and are supplied by a branch
13 circuit dedicated to electric snow-melting, deicing equipment or pipeline and vessel heating
14 equipment shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with 426.28 or 427.33, as applicable.

15 (4) Crawl spaces — at or below grade level

16 (5) Unfinished basements — for purposes of this section, unfinished basements are
17 defined as portions or areas of the basement not intended as habitable rooms and limited to
18 storage areas, work areas, and the like

19 Exception No. 1 to (5): A receptacle supplying only a permanently installed fire alarm or burglar
20 alarm system shall not be required to have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection.

21 Exception No. 2 to (5): In an unfinished basement, a red receptacle with a red cover plate
22 supplying a fire alarm system is not required to have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection.
23 The receptacle must be identified for use only with the fire alarm system by an identification
24 plate or engraved cover with letters at least 1/4" high.

1 Informational Note: See 760.41(B) and 760.121(B) for power supply requirements for
2 fire alarm systems.

3 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-210.008 requirements for GFCI protection in a
4 dwelling unit unfinished basement is incorporated herein with edits.

5 Receptacles installed under ~~((the e))~~ Exception No. 1 to 210.8(A)(5) shall not be
6 considered as meeting the requirements of 210.52(G).

7 (6) Kitchens — where the receptacles are installed to serve the countertop surfaces

8 (7) Sinks — where receptacles are installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) of the outside edge of the
9 sink

10 (8) Boathouses

11 (9) Bathtubs or shower stalls — where receptacles are installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) of the
12 outside edge of the bathtub or shower stall

13 (10) Laundry areas

14 **(B) Other Than Dwelling Units.** All 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacles
15 installed in the locations specified in 210.8(B)(1) through ~~((8))~~10 shall have ground-fault
16 circuit-interrupter protection for personnel.

17 (1) Bathrooms

18 (2) Kitchens

19 (3) Rooftops

20 (4) Outdoors

21 *Exception No. 1 to (3): Receptacle on rooftops shall not be required to be readily accessible*
22 *other than from the rooftop.*

23 *Exception No. 2 to (3) and (4): Receptacles that are not readily accessible and are supplied by a*
24 *branch circuit dedicated to electric snow-melting, deicing, or pipeline and vessel heating*
25 *equipment shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with 426.28 or 427.22, as applicable.*

1 *Exception No. (3) to (4): In industrial establishments only, where the conditions of maintenance*
2 *and supervision ensure that only qualified personnel are involved, an assured equipment*
3 *grounding conductor program as specified in 590.6(B)(2) shall be permitted for only those*
4 *receptacle outlets used to supply equipment that would create a greater hazard if power is*
5 *interrupted or having a design that is not compatible with GFCI protection.*

6 (5) Sinks — where receptacles are installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) of the outside edge of the
7 sink.

8 *Exception No. 1 to (5): In industrial laboratories, receptacles used to supply equipment where*
9 *removal of power would introduce a greater hazard shall be permitted to be installed without*
10 *GFCI protection.*

11 *Exception No. 2 to (5): For receptacles located in patient bed locations of general care or*
12 *critical care areas of health care facilities other than those covered under 210.8(B)(1), GFCI*
13 *protection shall not be required.*

14 (6) Indoor wet locations

15 (7) Locker rooms with associated showering facilities

16 (8) Garages, service bays, and similar areas other than vehicle exhibition halls and
17 showrooms

18 (9) Areas where food and beverage preparation occurs

19 (10) Crawl spaces – at or below grade level

20 **(C) Boat Hoists.** GFCI protection shall be provided for outlets not exceeding 240 volts that
21 supply boat hoists installed in dwelling unit locations.

22 **(D) Kitchen Dishwasher Branch Circuit.** GFCI protection shall be provided for outlets that
23 supply dishwashers installed in dwelling unit locations.

24 ***

1 **210.11 Branch Circuits Required.** Branch circuits for lighting and for appliances, including
2 motor-operated appliances, shall be provided to supply the loads calculated in accordance with
3 220.10. In addition, branch circuits shall be provided for specific loads not covered by 220.10
4 where required elsewhere in this *Code* and for dwelling unit loads as specified in 210.11(C).

5 **(A) Number of Branch Circuits.** The minimum number of branch circuits shall be determined
6 from the total calculated load and the size or rating of the circuits used. In all installations, the
7 number of circuits shall be sufficient to supply the load served. In no case shall the load on any
8 circuit exceed the maximum specified by 220.18.

9 **(B) Load Evenly Proportioned Among Branch Circuits.** Where the load is calculated on the
10 basis of volt-amperes per square meter or per square foot, the wiring system up to and including
11 the branch-circuit panelboard(s) shall be provided to serve not less than the calculated load. This
12 load shall be evenly proportioned among multioutlet branch circuits within the panelboard(s).
13 Branch-circuit overcurrent devices and circuits shall be required to be installed only to serve the
14 connected load.

15 **(C) Dwelling Units.**

16 **(1) Small-Appliance Branch Circuits.** In addition to the number of branch circuits
17 required by other parts of this section, two or more 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuits
18 shall be provided for all receptacle outlets specified by 210.52(B).

19 **(2) Laundry Branch Circuits.** In addition to the number of branch circuits required by
20 other parts of this section, at least one additional 20-ampere branch circuit shall be provided to
21 supply the laundry receptacle outlet(s) required by 210.52(F). This circuit shall have no other
22 outlets.

23 **(3) Bathroom Branch Circuits.** In addition to the number of branch circuits required by
24 other parts of this section, at least one 120-volt, 20-ampere branch circuit shall be provided to
25 supply bathroom receptacle outlet(s). Such circuits shall have no other outlets.

1 *Exception: Where the 20-ampere circuit supplies a single bathroom, outlets for other equipment*
2 *within the same bathroom shall be permitted to be supplied in accordance with 210.23(A)(1) and*
3 *(A)(2).*

4 **(D) Adaptable for Living Areas:** A raceway system or one dedicated 15-ampere minimum,
5 120 volt circuit must be taken to all unfinished space areas adaptable to future dwelling unit
6 living areas that are not readily accessible to the service or branch circuit panelboard. One circuit
7 or raceway is required for each 480 square feet or less of unfinished space. If the total adjacent
8 unfinished space is less than 480 square feet, the circuit can be an extension of an existing
9 circuit. The circuits must terminate in a suitable box(es). The box must contain an identification
10 of the intended purpose of the circuit(s). The branch circuit panelboard must have adequate space
11 and capacity for the intended load(s).

12 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-210.011(4) requirements for GFCI protection for
13 unfinished space that is adaptable to living areas is incorporated herein.

14 ***

15 **210.12 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection.** Arc-fault circuit-interrupter protection shall
16 be provided as required in 210.12(A) (B), and (C). The arc-fault circuit interrupter shall be
17 installed in a readily accessible location.

18 **(A) Dwelling Units.** All 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere branch circuits supplying
19 outlets or devices installed in dwelling unit kitchens, family rooms, dining rooms, living rooms,
20 parlors, libraries, dens, bedrooms, sunrooms, recreation rooms, closets, hallways, laundry areas,
21 or similar rooms or areas shall be protected by any of the means described in 210.12(A)(1)
22 through (6):

23 (1) A listed combination-type arc-fault circuit interrupter, installed to provide protection
24 of the entire branch circuit

1 (2) A listed branch/feeder-type AFCI installed at the origin of the branch-circuit in
2 combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the
3 first outlet box on the branch circuit. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to
4 indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.

5 (3) A listed supplemental arc protection circuit breaker installed at the origin of the
6 branch circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter
7 installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit where all of the following conditions are
8 met:

9 a. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent
10 device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.

11 b. The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent
12 device to the first outlet shall not exceed 15.2 m (50 ft) for a 14 AWG conductor or 21.3 m (70
13 ft) for a 12 AWG conductor.

14 c. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first
15 outlet of the circuit.

16 (4) A listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first
17 outlet on the branch circuit in combination with a listed branch-circuit overcurrent protective
18 device where all of the following conditions are met:

19 a. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent
20 device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.

21 b. The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent
22 device to the first outlet shall not exceed 15.2 m (50 ft) for a 14 AWG conductor or 21.3 m (70
23 ft) for a 12 AWG conductor.

24 c. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first
25 outlet of the circuit.

1 d. The combination of the branch-circuit overcurrent device and outlet branch-circuit
2 AFCI shall be identified as meeting the requirements for a system combination-type AFCI and
3 shall be listed as such.

4 (5) If RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC, or steel-armored Type AC cables meeting the
5 requirements of 250.118, metal wireways, metal auxiliary gutters, and metal outlet and junction
6 boxes are installed for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent
7 device and the first outlet, it shall be permitted to install a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI
8 at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

9 (6) Where a listed metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing or Type MC cable is encased
10 in not less than 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete for the portion of the branch circuit between the
11 branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, it shall be permitted to install a listed outlet
12 branch-circuit type AFCI at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the
13 branch circuit.

14 *Exception: Where an individual branch circuit to a fire alarm system installed in accordance*
15 *with 760.41(B) or 760.121(B) is installed in RMC, IMC, EMT, or steel-sheathed cable, Type AC*
16 *or Type MC, meeting the requirements of 250.118, with metal outlet and junction boxes, AFCI*
17 *protection shall be permitted to be omitted.*

18 Informational Note No. 1: For information on combination-type and branch/feeder-type arc-
19 fault circuit interrupters, see UL 1699-2011, *Standard for Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters*. For
20 information on outlet branch circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupters, see UL Subject 1699A,
21 *Outline of Investigation for Outlet Branch Circuit Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters*. For
22 information on system combination AFCIs, see UL Subject 1699C, *Outline of Investigation*
23 *for System Combination Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters*.

1 Informational Note No. 2: See 29.6.3(5) of *NFPA 72-2013, National Fire Alarm and*
2 *Signaling Code*, for information related to secondary power-supply requirements for smoke
3 alarms installed in dwelling units.

4 Informational Note No. 3: See 760.41(B) and 760.121(B) for power-supply requirements for
5 fire alarm systems.

6 **(B) Branch Circuit Extensions or Modifications —Dwelling Units.** In any of the areas
7 specified in 210.12(A), where branch-circuit wiring is modified, replaced, or extended, the
8 branch circuit shall be protected by one of the following:

9 (1) A listed combination-type AFCI located at the origin of the branch circuit

10 (2) A listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI located at the first receptacle outlet of the
11 existing branch circuit

12 *Exception: AFCI protection shall not be required where the extension of the existing conductors*
13 *is not more than 1.8 m (6 ft) and does not include any additional outlets or devices.*

14 **(C) Dormitory Units, Boarding Houses and Congregate Living Facilities.** All 120-volt,
15 single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere branch circuits supplying outlets installed in ((dormitory unit))
16 the bedrooms, living rooms, hallways, closets, and similar rooms located in dormitory units,
17 boarding houses and congregate living facilities shall be protected by a listed arc-fault circuit-
18 interrupter meeting the requirements of 210.12(A)(1) through (6) as appropriate.

19 ***

20 **210.25 Branch Circuits in Buildings with More Than One Occupancy.**

21 **(A) Dwelling Unit Branch Circuits.** Branch circuits in each dwelling unit shall supply only
22 loads within that dwelling unit or loads associated only with that dwelling unit.

23 **(B) Common Area Branch Circuits.** Branch circuits installed for the purpose of lighting,
24 central alarm, signal, communications, or other purposes for public or common areas of a two-

1 family dwelling, a multifamily dwelling, or a multi-occupancy building shall not be supplied
2 from equipment that supplies an individual dwelling unit or tenant space.

3 **(C) Shared Sump Pump, Septic or Water Well.** Branch circuits supplying loads for sump
4 pump, septic or water well systems that are shared by no more than two dwelling units may be
5 supplied from either of the two dwelling units if approved by the authority having jurisdiction
6 and local health department.

7 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-210.25 requirements for common area branch
8 circuits for shared septic or water well systems is incorporated herein with edits.

9 ***

10 **210.52 Dwelling Unit Receptacle Outlets.** This section provides requirements for 125-volt, 15-
11 and 20-ampere receptacle outlets. The receptacles required by this section shall be in addition to
12 any receptacle that is:

- 13 (1) Part of a luminaire or appliance, or
14 (2) Controlled by a wall switch in accordance with 210.70(A)(1), Exception No. 1, or
15 (3) Located within cabinets or cupboards, or
16 (4) Located more than 1.7 m (5½ ft) above the floor

17 Permanently installed electric baseboard heaters equipped with factory-installed
18 receptacle outlets or outlets provided as a separate assembly by the manufacturer shall be
19 permitted as the required outlet or outlets for the wall space utilized by such permanently
20 installed heaters. Such receptacle outlets shall not be connected to the heater circuits.

21 Informational Note: Listed baseboard heaters include instructions that may not permit
22 their installation below receptacle outlets.

23 A dwelling unit, required by Chapter 11 of the *Seattle Building Code* to be an *Accessible*
24 *Unit*, shall comply with the clearance and reach requirements contained in *Seattle Building Code*
25 and as shown in *Informative Annex J* of the 2014 *National Electric Code*.

1 **(A) General Provisions.** In every kitchen, family room, dining room, living room, parlor,
2 library, den, sunroom, bedroom, recreation room, or similar room or area of dwelling units,
3 receptacle outlets shall be installed in accordance with the general provisions specified in
4 210.52(A)(1) through (A)(4).

5 **(1) Spacing.** Receptacles shall be installed such that no point measured horizontally along the
6 floor line in any wall space is more than 1.8 m (6 ft) from a receptacle outlet.

7 **(2) Wall Space.** As used in this section, a wall space shall include the following:

8 (1) Any space 600 mm (2 ft) or more in width (including space measured around
9 corners) and unbroken along the floor line by doorways, fireplaces, window seating and
10 fixed cabinets or bookcases that extend from the floor to a level at least 1.7 meters (5ft 6
11 inches) above the floor, and similar opening.

12 Any outlet eliminated by window seating, bookcases, cabinets or other permanent
13 part of the dwelling configuration or finish must be installed elsewhere within the room.

14 (2) The space occupied by fixed panels in exterior walls, excluding sliding panels

15 (3) The space afforded by fixed room dividers such as freestanding bar-type counters or
16 railings

17 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-210.052(A)(2)(6) explaining similar openings is
18 incorporated herein with edits.

19 **(3) Floor Receptacles.** Receptacle outlets in or on floors shall not be counted as part of the
20 required number of receptacle outlets unless located within 450 mm (18 in.) of the wall.

21 **(4) Countertop Receptacles.** Receptacles installed for countertop surfaces as specified in
22 210.52(C) shall not be considered as the receptacles required by 210.52(A).

23 **(B) Small Appliances.**

24 **(1) Receptacle Outlets Served.** In the kitchen, pantry, breakfast room, dining room, or similar
25 area of a dwelling unit, the two or more 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuits required by
26

1 210.11(C)(1) shall serve all wall and floor receptacle outlets covered by 210.52(A), all
2 countertop outlets covered by 210.52(C), and receptacle outlets for refrigeration equipment.

3 *Exception No. 1: In addition to the required receptacles specified by 210.52, switched*
4 *receptacles supplied from a general-purpose branch circuit as defined in 210.70(A)(1),*

5 *Exception No. 1, shall be permitted.*

6 *Exception No. 2: The receptacle outlet for refrigeration equipment shall be permitted to be*
7 *supplied from an individual branch circuit rated 15 amperes or greater.*

8 **(2) No Other Outlets.** The two or more small-appliance branch circuits specified in
9 210.52(B)(1) shall have no other outlets.

10 *Exception No. 1: A receptacle installed solely for the electrical supply to and support of an*
11 *electric clock in any of the rooms specified in 210.52(B)(1).*

12 *Exception No. 2: Receptacles installed to provide power for supplemental equipment and*
13 *lighting on gas-fired ranges, ovens, or counter-mounted cooking units.*

14 **(3) Kitchen Receptacle Requirements.** Receptacles installed in a kitchen to serve countertop
15 surfaces shall be supplied by not fewer than two small-appliance branch circuits, either or both of
16 which shall also be permitted to supply receptacle outlets in the same kitchen and in other rooms
17 specified in 210.52(B)(1). Additional small-appliance branch circuits shall be permitted to
18 supply receptacle outlets in the kitchen and other rooms specified in 210.52(B)(1). No small-
19 appliance branch circuit shall serve more than one kitchen.

20 **(C) Countertops.** In kitchens, pantries, breakfast rooms, dining rooms, and similar areas of
21 dwelling units, receptacle outlets for countertop spaces shall be installed in accordance with
22 210.52(C)(1) through (C)(5).

23 **(1) Wall Countertop Spaces.** A receptacle outlet shall be installed at each wall countertop
24 space that is 300 mm (12 in.) or wider. Receptacle outlets shall be installed so that no point along

1 the wall line is more than 600 mm (24 in.) measured horizontally from a receptacle outlet in that
2 space.

3 *Exception: Receptacle outlets shall not be required on a wall directly behind a range, counter-*
4 *mounted cooking unit, or sink in the installation described in Figure 210.52(C)(1).*

5 **Figure 210.52(C)(1) is adopted but not shown**

6 **(2) Island Countertop Spaces.** At least one receptacle shall be installed at each island
7 countertop space with a long dimension of 600 mm (24 in.) or greater and a short dimension of
8 300 mm (12 in.) or greater.

9 **(3) Peninsular Countertop Spaces.** At least one receptacle outlet shall be installed at each
10 peninsular countertop space with a long dimension of 600 mm (24 in.) or greater and a short
11 dimension of 300 mm (12 in.) or greater. A peninsular countertop is measured from the
12 connecting edge.

13 **(4) Separate Spaces.** Countertop spaces separated by rangetops, refrigerators, or sinks shall be
14 considered as separate countertop spaces in applying the requirements of 210.52(C)(1). If a
15 range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink is installed in an island or peninsular countertop
16 and the depth of the countertop behind the range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink is less
17 than 300 mm (12 in.), the range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink shall be considered to
18 divide the countertop space into two separate countertop spaces. Each separate countertop space
19 shall comply with the applicable requirements I 210.52(C).

20 **(5) Receptacle Outlet Location.** Receptacle outlets shall be located on or above, but not more
21 than 500 mm (20 in.) above, the countertop. Receptacle outlet assemblies listed for the
22 application shall be permitted to be installed in countertops. Receptacle outlets rendered not
23 readily accessible by appliances fastened in place, appliance garages, sinks, or rangetops as
24 covered in 210.52(C)(1), Exception, or appliances occupying dedicated space shall not be
25 considered as these required outlets.

1 Informational Note: See 406.5(E) for requirements for installation of receptacles in
2 countertops.

3 *Exception to (5): To comply with the conditions specified in (1) or (2), receptacle outlets shall*
4 *be permitted to be mounted not more than 300 mm (12 in.) below the countertop. Receptacles*
5 *mounted below a countertop in accordance with this exception shall not be located where the*
6 *countertop extends more than 150 mm (6 in.) beyond its support base.*

7 (1) *Construction for the physically impaired*

8 (2) *On island and peninsular countertops where the countertop is flat across its entire*
9 *surface (no backsplashes, dividers, etc.) and there are no means to mount a receptacle*
10 *within 500 mm (20 in.) above the countertop, such as an overhead cabinet*

11 **(D) Bathrooms.** In dwelling units, at least one receptacle outlet shall be installed in bathrooms
12 within 900 mm (3 ft) of the outside edge of each basin. The receptacle outlet shall be located on
13 a wall or partition that is adjacent to the basin or basin countertop, or installed on the side or face
14 of the basin cabinet. In no case shall the receptacle be located more than 300 mm (12 in.) below
15 the top of the basin. Receptacle outlet assemblies listed for the application shall be permitted to
16 be installed in the countertop.

17 Informational Note: See 406.5(E) for requirements for installation of receptacles in
18 countertops.

19 **(E) Outdoor Outlets.** Outdoor receptacle outlets shall be installed in accordance with (E)(1)
20 through (E)(3).

21 Informational Note: See 210.8(A)(3).

22 **(1) One-Family and Two-Family Dwellings.** For a one-family dwelling and each unit of a two-
23 family dwelling that is at grade level, at least one receptacle outlet readily accessible from grade
24 and not more than 2.0 m (6½ ft) above grade level shall be installed at the front and back of the
25 dwelling.

1 **(2) Multifamily Dwellings.** For each dwelling unit of a multifamily dwelling where the dwelling
2 unit is located at grade level and provided with individual exterior entrance/egress, at least one
3 receptacle outlet readily accessible from grade and not more than 2.0 m (6½ ft) above grade level
4 shall be installed.

5 **(3) Balconies, Decks, and Porches.** Balconies, decks, and porches that are attached to the
6 dwelling unit and are accessible from inside the dwelling unit shall have at least one receptacle
7 outlet accessible from the balcony, deck, or porch. The receptacle outlet shall not be located
8 more than 2.0 m (6½ ft) above the balcony, deck, or porch walking surface.

9 **(F) Laundry Areas.** In dwelling units, at least one receptacle outlet shall be installed in areas
10 designated for the installation of laundry equipment.

11 *Exception No. 1: A receptacle for laundry equipment shall not be required in a dwelling unit of*
12 *a multifamily building where laundry facilities are provided on the premises for use by all*
13 *building occupants.*

14 *Exception No. 2: A receptacle for laundry equipment shall not be required in other than one-*
15 *family dwellings where laundry facilities are not to be installed or permitted.*

16 **(G) Basements, Garages and Accessory Buildings.** For a one-family dwelling, at least one
17 receptacle outlet shall be installed in areas specified in 210.52(G)(1) through (3). These
18 receptacles shall be in addition to receptacles required for specified equipment.

19 **(1) Garages.** In each attached garage, and in each detached garage with electric power. The
20 branch circuit supplying this receptacle(s) shall not supply outlets outside of the garage. At least
21 one receptacle outlet shall be installed for each car space.

22 **(2) Accessory Buildings.** In each accessory building with electric power.

23 **(3) Basements.** In each separate unfinished portion of a basement.

24 **(H) Hallways.** In dwelling units, hallways of 3.0 m (10 ft) or more in length shall have at least
25 one receptacle outlet.

1 As used in this subsection, the hallway length shall be considered the length along the
2 centerline of the hall without passing through a doorway.

3 **(I) Foyers.** Foyers that are not part of a hallway in accordance with 210.52(H) and that have an
4 area that is greater than 5.6 m² (60ft²) shall have a receptacle(s) located in each wall space 900
5 mm (3 ft) or more in width. Doorways, door-side windows that extend to the floor, and similar
6 openings shall not be considered wall space.

7 ***

8 Section 9. The following sections of Article 215 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
9 Edition, are amended as follows:

10 **ARTICLE 215**

11 **Feeders**

12 ***

13 **215.4 Feeders with Common Neutral Conductor.**

14 **(A) Feeders with Common Neutral.** Up to three sets of 3-wire feeders or two sets of 4-wire or
15 5-wire feeders shall be permitted to utilize a common neutral.

16 Informational Note: See Section 200.4 for common neutral.

17 **(B) In Metal Raceway or Enclosure.** Where installed in a metal raceway or other metal
18 enclosure, all conductors of all feeders using a common neutral conductor shall be enclosed
19 within the same raceway or other enclosure as required in 300.20.

20 ***

21 **215.13 Panelboards.** Panelboards, existing or installed in an individual unit of multifamily
22 dwelling, shall be supplied by one feeder, except by special permission from the authority
23 having jurisdiction.

24 **215.14 One Dwelling Unit Not to Be Supplied Through Another.** Feeder conductors
25 supplying electricity to an individual dwelling unit shall not pass through another dwelling unit.

1 For the purpose of this section, a dwelling unit is defined as the area between the unit floor-
2 surface and the subfloor of the unit above. Walls between individual dwelling units may contain
3 feeders supplying the contiguous dwelling units. Common area walls may be used for routing
4 feeders.

5 ***

6 Section 10. The following sections of Article 220 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
7 Edition, are amended as follows:

8 **ARTICLE 220**

9 **Branch-Circuit, Feeder, and Service Calculations**

10 ***

11 **II. Branch-Circuit Load Calculations**

12 ***

13 **220.12 Lighting Load for Specified Occupancies.** A unit load of not less than that specified in
14 Table 220.12 for occupancies specified therein shall constitute the minimum lighting load. The
15 floor area for each floor shall be calculated from the outside dimensions of the building, dwelling
16 unit, or other area involved. For dwelling units, the calculated floor area shall not include open
17 porches, garages, or unused or unfinished spaces not adaptable for future use.

18 Informational Note: The unit values herein are based on minimum load conditions and
19 100 percent power factor and may not provide sufficient capacity for the installation
20 contemplated.

21 ~~((Exception: Where the building is designed and constructed to comply with an energy code~~
22 ~~adopted by the local authority, the lighting load shall be permitted to be calculated at the values~~
23 ~~specified in the energy code where the following conditions are met:~~

24 ~~(1) A power monitoring system is installed that will provide continuous information regarding~~
25 ~~the total general lighting load of the building.~~

1 ~~(2) The power monitoring system will be set with alarm values to alert the building owner or~~
2 ~~manager if the lighting load exceeds the values set by the energy code.~~

3 ~~(3) The demand factors specified in 220.42 are not applied to the general lighting load.))~~

4 Exception: When a building or structure, other than a dwelling unit, is designed and constructed
5 in compliance with the Seattle Energy Code and the demand factors specified in 220.42 are not
6 applied to the general lighting load, the lighting load shall be permitted to be calculated at the
7 values specified in the Seattle Energy Code.

8 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-220-012 for lighting load calculations is incorporated
9 with edits herein as an exception.

10 **Table 220.12 General Lighting Loads by Occupancy is adopted herewith.**

11 ***

12 **220.51 Fixed Electric Space Heating.** Fixed electric space-heating loads shall be calculated at
13 100 percent of the total connected load. However, in no case shall a feeder or service load
14 current rating be less than the rating of the largest branch circuit supplied.

15 ~~Exception: ((Where reduced loading of the conductors results from units operating on duty-~~
16 ~~cycle, intermittently, or from all units not operating at the same time, the authority having~~
17 ~~jurisdiction may grant permission for feeder and service conductors to have an ampacity less~~
18 ~~than 100 percent, provided the conductors have an ampacity for the load so determined.)) A~~
19 ~~demand factor of 75 percent of the installed heating capacity may be used in sizing service~~
20 ~~entrance and feeder equipment for dwelling, commercial and industrial occupancies when~~
21 ~~electric service is provided to four or more fixed space heaters, or electric furnaces individually~~
22 ~~controlled. These exceptions shall not apply when optional calculations allowed by Section~~
23 220.84 are used.

24 ***

1 **220.53 Appliance Load — Dwelling Unit(s).** It shall be permissible to apply a demand factor
2 of 75 percent to the nameplate rating load of four or more appliances fastened in place, other
3 than electric ranges, clothes dryers, space-heating equipment, or air-conditioning equipment, that
4 are served by the same feeder or service in a one-family, two-family, or multifamily dwelling.

5 For space heating equipment, see Section 220.51.

6 ***

7 **220.57 Electric Vehicle Outlet Load.** All occupancies shall provide adequate capacity to serve
8 a demand load of one electric vehicle charging station per parking space. The demand factor for
9 Level 2 charging stations may be calculated using Table 220.57. Demand factors for Level 3
10 charging systems shall be calculated at 100% of the nameplate rating.

11 When the size or rating of the Level 2 charging system is unknown, an amperage rating
12 of 40 amps at a nominal voltage of 208 or 240 shall be used for the load calculations.

13 Informational Note 1: See also Article 625, Electric Vehicle Charging System and
14 charging levels are found in DPD Tips 132 and 133 *Installation of Electric Vehicle (EV)*
15 *Charger (Residential and Commercial respectively).*

16
17 **Table 220.57**

18 **Demand Factors for Level 2 Electric Vehicle Outlets**

<u>Number of Parking Spaces</u>	<u>Demand Factor</u> <u>(%)</u>
<u>First 3</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Next 4 - 20</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>Next 21-30</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>31 and remainder over</u>	<u>25</u>

25 ***

1 Section 11. The following sections of Article 225 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3 **ARTICLE 225**

4 **Outside Branch Circuits and Feeders**

5 ***

6 **225.17 Masts as Supports.** Only the feeder or branch-circuit conductors specified within this
7 section shall be permitted to be attached to the feeder and/or branch-circuit mast. Masts used for
8 the support of final spans of feeders or branch circuits shall be installed in accordance with
9 ~~((225.17(A) and (B)))~~ 230.28.

10 ~~((A) Strength.~~ The mast shall be of adequate strength or be supported by braces or guys to
11 withstand safely the strain imposed by the overhead feeder or branch-circuit conductors. Hubs
12 intended for use with a conduit that serves as a mast for support of feeder or branch-circuit
13 conductors shall be identified for use with a mast.

14 ~~(B) Attachment.~~ Feeder and/or branch-circuit conductors shall not be attached to a master
15 between a weatherhead or the end of the conduit and a coupling where the coupling is located
16 above the last point of securement to the building or other structure or is located above the
17 building or other structure.))

18 ***

19 **II. Buildings or Other Structures Supplied by a Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits(s)**

20 ***

21 **225.32 Location.**

22 **(A) Location-General.** The disconnecting means shall be installed either inside or outside of
23 the building or structure served or where the conductors pass through the building or structure.
24 The disconnecting means shall be at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of
25 the conductors. For the purposes of this section, the requirements in 230.6 shall be utilized.

1 *Exception No. 1: For installations under single management, where documented safe switching*
2 *procedures are established and maintained for disconnection, and where the installation is*
3 *monitored by qualified individuals, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located*
4 *elsewhere on the premises.*

5 *Exception No. 2: For buildings or other structures qualifying under the provisions of Article*
6 *685, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located elsewhere on the premises.*

7 *Exception No. 3: For towers or poles used as lighting standards, the disconnecting means shall*
8 *be permitted to be located elsewhere on the premises.*

9 *Exception No. 4: For poles or similar structures used only for support of signs installed in*
10 *accordance with Article 600, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located elsewhere*
11 *on the premises.*

12 **(B) Location of outside feeder disconnecting means.** A disconnecting means must be
13 provided to disconnect all ungrounded conductors that supply or pass through a building or
14 structure with the following exceptions:

15 **(1) Outside location:** A feeder disconnecting means, including that required by Articles
16 700, 701, or 702 of this Code for a generator, is considered to be in the building if installed on
17 the outside of the building or structure or within sight and within fifteen feet of the building or
18 structure. The building disconnecting means may supply only one building or structure unless the
19 secondary building(s) or structure(s) has a separate building disconnecting means meeting the
20 requirements of this Code and this subsection. The disconnecting means must have an
21 identification plate with at least one-half-inch high letters which identify:

22 (a) the building or structure served; and

23 (b) the disconnecting means function as the building or structure main disconnect(s).

1 **230.5 Types of Services.** All services shall be grounded single-phase or grounded three-phase
2 4-wire systems. Three-phase 3-wire services shall not be installed unless prior approval is
3 granted by the utility and the authority having jurisdiction.

4 ***

5 **230.12 Service Point Connection.** Service point connections shall comply with paragraphs
6 (A), (B) or (C) below.

7 **(A) Overhead service drop.** For overhead service drop conductors from the utility pole to the
8 point of attachment to the building, connections of the service entrance conductors shall be at a
9 weatherhead outside the building.

10 **(B) Underground Service Connections Outside of Buildings.** For underground service
11 connections outside of buildings, connection shall be made in one of the following:

12 (1) a service terminal box or current transformer cabinet;

13 (2) a handhole or power transformer installed outdoors in accordance with requirements
14 of the utility, the Seattle Building Code, or any other applicable ordinance;

15 (3) A meter socket(s) of 200 amperes minimum size, direct-metered;

16 (4) A termination compartment of service equipment that is used exclusively for the
17 connection of the utility distribution system.

18 **(C) Underground Service Connections Inside of Buildings.** For underground service
19 connections inside of buildings, connection shall be made at one of the following:

20 (1) Where utility-supplied conductors are used:

21 (a) service terminal box or current transformer cabinet connected by no more than 457
22 mm (18 in.) of rigid steel or rigid nonmetallic conduit inside the building;

23 (b) a direct metered, flush mounted meter socket of 200 amperes minimum size mounted
24 in a perimeter wall of a single family dwelling connected by no more than 2.4 m (8 ft) of rigid
25 steel or rigid nonmetallic conduit inside the building;

1 ~~(A) Above Roofs.~~ Conductors shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above
2 the roof surface. The vertical clearance above the roof level shall be maintained for a distance of
3 not less than 900 mm (3 ft) in all directions from the edge of the roof.

4 *Exception No. 1: The area above a roof surface subject to pedestrian or vehicular traffic shall*
5 *have a vertical clearance from the roof surface in accordance with the clearance requirements of*
6 *230.24(B).*

7 *Exception No. 2: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300 and the roof has a*
8 *slope of 100 mm in 300 mm (4 in. in 12 in.) or greater, a reduction in clearance to 900 mm (3 ft)*
9 *shall be permitted.*

10 *Exception No. 3: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300, a reduction in*
11 *clearance above only the overhanging portion of the roof to not less than 450 mm (18 in.) shall*
12 *be permitted if (1) no more than 1.8 m (6 ft) of overhead service conductors, 1.2 m (4 ft)*
13 *horizontally, pass above the roof overhang, and (2) they are terminated at a through-the-roof*
14 *raceway or approved support.*

15 **Informational Note:** See 230.28 for mast supports.

16 *Exception No. 4: The requirement for maintaining the vertical clearance 900 mm (3 ft) from the*
17 *edge of the roof shall not apply to the final conductor span where the service drop or overhead*
18 *service conductors are attached to the side of a building.*

19 *Exception No. 5: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300 and the roof area is*
20 *guarded or isolated, a reduction in clearance to 900 mm (3 ft) shall be permitted.*

21 **(B) Vertical Clearance for Overhead Service Conductors.** Overhead service conductors,
22 where not in excess of 600 volts, minimal, shall have the following minimum clearance from
23 final grade:

24 (1) 3.0 m (10 ft) at the electrical service entrance to buildings, also at the lowest point
25 of the drip loop of the building electrical entrance, and above areas or sidewalks accessible only
26

1 to pedestrians, measured from final grade or other accessible surface on for overhead service
2 conductors supported on and cabled together with a grounded bare messenger where the voltage
3 does not exceed 150 volts to ground

4 (2) 3.7 m (12 ft) over residential property and driveways, and those commercial areas
5 not subject to truck traffic where the voltage does not exceed 300 volts to ground

6 (3) 4.5 m (15 ft) for those areas listed in the 3.7 m (12 ft) classification where the
7 voltage exceeds 300 volts to ground

8 (4) 5.5 m (18 ft) over public streets, alleys, roads, parking areas subject to truck traffic,
9 driveways on other than residential property, and other land such as cultivated, grazing, forest,
10 and orchard.

11 ~~(C) Clearance from Building Openings. See 230.9.~~

12 ~~(D) Clearance from Swimming Pools. See 680.8.~~

13 ~~(E) Clearance from Communication Wires and Cables. Clearance from communication
14 wires and cables shall be in accordance with 800.44(A)(4).)~~

15 **230.26 Reserved.** ~~((Point of Attachment. The point of attachment of the overhead service
16 conductors to a building or other structure shall provide the minimum clearances as specified in
17 230.9 and 230.24. In no case shall this point of attachment be less than 3.0 m (10 ft) above
18 finished grade.))~~

19 **230.27 Reserved.** ~~((Means of Attachment. Multiconductor cables used for overhead service
20 conductors shall be attached to buildings or other structures by fittings identified for use with
21 service conductors. Open conductors shall be attached to fittings identified for use with service
22 conductors or to non-combustible, nonabsorbent insulators securely attached to the building or
23 other structure.))~~

24 **230.28 Service Masts as Supports.** Only power service drop ~~((or overhead service))~~
25 conductors shall be permitted to be attached to a service mast. Service masts used for the support
26

1 of service-drop (~~or overhead service~~) conductors shall (~~be installed in accordance with~~
2 230.28(A) and (B)) comply with the following:

3 (1) All raceway fittings shall be identified for use with service masts.

4 (2) Service masts shall be rigid steel galvanized conduit no smaller than 51 mm (2 in.).

5 (3) Service masts shall support only power service-drop conductors.

6 (4) Service-drops shall be attached to a bracket on the mast, or other approved structure
7 located with 610 mm (24 in.) of the mast.

8 (5) Masts over 661 mm (26 in.) above the roof shall be rigidly supported with brackets or
9 guy wires. The serving utility shall be consulted for bracket and guy wire requirements.

10 (6) Service conduits for mast type services shall be supported by one of the methods
11 identified in WAC 296-46B-230 028 and drawings E-101 through E-103 with corresponding
12 notes. Snuggle bars properly installed between wood framing members are permitted.

13 (7) Openings where service conduits pass through the roof shall be made watertight with
14 approved neoprene or lead flashings.

15 (8) Couplings shall be permitted only below the roofline and shall be below a point of
16 support for the mast.

17 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-230.028 requirements for service mast installations is
18 incorporated herein.

19 ~~(A) Strength. The service mast shall be of adequate strength or be supported by braces or guys~~
20 ~~to withstand safely the strain imposed by the service-drop or overhead service conductors. Hubs~~
21 ~~intended for use with a conduit that serves as a service mast shall be identified for use with~~
22 ~~service-entrance equipment.~~

23 ~~(B) Attachment. Service-drop or overhead service conductors shall not be attached to a service~~
24 ~~mast between a weatherhead or the end of the conduit and a coupling, where the coupling is~~
25
26
27
28

1 ~~located above the last point of securement to the building or other structure or is located above~~
2 ~~the building or other structure.))~~

3 **230.29 Supports over Buildings and Wires On or About Buildings or Structures Over**

4 **Water.** ((Service conductors passing over a roof shall be securely supported by substantial
5 structures. Where practicable, such supports shall be independent of the building.))

6 **(A) All service entrance conductors for piers, docks, wharves and other structures over water**
7 **shall terminate in a disconnecting means or service equipment at the street side or end of such**
8 **structure, or as otherwise approved by the authority having jurisdiction.**

9 *Exception: When the vault for the utility transformer is located over water, a disconnecting*
10 *means for the service entrance conductors shall be provided immediately outside the vault at a*
11 *location acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.*

12 *Informational Note: For utility service conductors on piers, docks or wharves, refer to*
13 *"Requirements for Electric Service Connection" published by Seattle City Light.*

14 **(B) Service entrance conduit containing wires not protected by circuit breakers or switches and**
15 **fuses shall follow and be supported on parapets or other walls and shall not be laid upon or**
16 **across roofs.**

17 **(C) All service entrance conduits in the Fire District shall terminate on the side of the building**
18 **nearest to the lines or mains of the utility. The service shall not terminate over adjacent private**
19 **property, and shall extend to the street or alley wall of the buildings. The Seattle Building Code**
20 **defines "Fire District" in Chapter 2.**

21 **(D) Open wiring for service conductors shall contact the building at only one point except where**
22 **the utility will agree to contact the building at more than one point.**

23 **(E) No wire access fittings or junction boxes of any type shall be permitted within 4.6 m (15 ft)**
24 **of the ground level on street, alley or driveway margins.**

25 ***

1 **III. Underground Service Conductors**

2 **230.30 Installation.**

3 **(A) Insulation.** Underground service conductors shall be insulated for the applied voltage.

4 *Exception: A grounded conductor shall be permitted to be uninsulated as follows:*

5 (1) *Bare copper used in a raceway*

6 (2) *Bare copper for direct burial where bare copper is judged to be suitable for the soil*
7 *conditions*

8 (3) *Bare copper for direct burial without regard to soil conditions where part of a cable*
9 *assembly identified for underground use in a raceway or for direct burial.*

10 **(B) Wiring Methods.** Underground service conductors shall be installed in accordance with the
11 applicable requirements of this *Code* covering the type of wiring method used and shall be
12 limited to the following methods:

13 (1) Type RMC conduit

14 (2) Type IMC conduit

15 (3) Type NUCC conduit

16 ~~(4) Type HDPE conduit)~~

17 (3)~~((5))~~ Type PVC conduit

18 (4)~~((6))~~ Type RTRC conduit

19 ~~((7) Type IGS cable~~

20 ~~(8) Type USE conductors or cables~~

21 ~~(9) Type MV or Type MC cable identified for direct burial applications))~~

22 (5)~~((10))~~ Type MI cable, where suitably protected against physical damage and
23 corrosive conditions

24 ***

25

26

27

28

1 ~~((230.33 Spliced Conductors. Service conductors shall be permitted to be spliced or tapped in~~
2 ~~accordance with 110.14, 300.5(E), 300.13, and 300.15.))~~

3 **230.34 Conversion to Underground Service or Increasing Existing Overhead Services.**

4 Where service for an existing single-family dwelling is converted to an underground service or
5 where existing overhead services are increased, the following requirements shall be met:

6 (1) Unless a 200 ampere meter enclosure was provided for the existing service, a new
7 200 ampere approved wide meter enclosure shall be permitted to be installed over an existing
8 meter enclosure that is embedded in a finished exterior wall. Service grounding continuity shall
9 be maintained and the perimeter of such new enclosure shall be sealed watertight with a silicone
10 sealant or approved equivalent.

11 (2) Conversions to an underground service shall have existing service entrance
12 conductors removed and the top opening of the existing conduit at the weatherhead shall be
13 closed.

14 (3) Where a new meter enclosure is installed the interior of the existing meter enclosure
15 shall be removed and service conductors of the same size as those removed shall be installed
16 from the new meter enclosure to the existing service panel. Conductors shall be run through a 51
17 mm (2 in.) bushing in the back of such new enclosure, through the void area between enclosures,
18 and continue in the existing conduit to the panel.

19 (4) Any exposed wood or combustible material between the two meter enclosures shall
20 be covered with noncombustible material.

21 (5) On installations where a meter has been moved outdoors, the existing meter shall be
22 removed. An approved fitting shall be installed on the existing conduit with new conduit of the
23 same size as the existing, to extend from such fitting to a new 200 ampere meter enclosure.

24 (6) Conductors shall be continuous from the new meter enclosure to the service panel.

1 (7) On existing services, a weatherhead-to-weatherhead connection shall be permitted.

2 The distance between weatherheads shall not exceed 610 mm (24 in.).

3 **IV. Service-Entrance Conductors**

4 **230.40 Service-Entrance Conductor Sets.**

5 **(A) Number of Service-Entrance Conductor Sets.** Each service drop, (~~set of overhead~~
6 ~~service conductors,)~~ set of underground service conductors, or service lateral shall supply only
7 one set of service-entrance conductors.

8 ~~((Exception No. 1: A building with more than one occupancy shall be permitted to have one set~~
9 ~~of service-entrance conductors for each service, as defined in 230.2, run to each occupancy or~~
10 ~~group of occupancies. If the number of service disconnect locations for any given classification~~
11 ~~of service does not exceed six, the requirements of 230.2(E) shall apply at each location. If the~~
12 ~~number of service disconnect locations exceeds six for any given supply classification, all service~~
13 ~~disconnect locations for all supply characteristics, together with any branch circuit or feeder~~
14 ~~supply sources, if applicable, shall be clearly described using suitable graphics or text, or both,~~
15 ~~on one or more plaques located in an approved, readily accessible location(s) on the building or~~
16 ~~structure served and as near as practicable to the point(s) of attachment or entry(ies) for each~~
17 ~~service drop or service lateral, and for each set of overhead or underground service~~
18 ~~conductors.))~~

19 Exception No. ~~1~~~~(2)~~: Where two to six service disconnecting means in separate enclosures are
20 grouped at one location and supply separate loads from one service drop, (~~set of overhead~~
21 ~~service conductors,)~~ set of underground service conductors, or service lateral, one set of
22 service-entrance conductors shall be permitted to supply each or several such service equipment
23 enclosures.

1 ~~((Exception No. 3: A single family dwelling unit and its accessory structures shall be permitted~~
2 ~~to have one set of service-entrance conductors run to each from a single service drop, set of~~
3 ~~overhead service conductors, set of underground service conductors, or service lateral.))~~

4 Exception No. 2((4)): Two-family dwellings, multifamily dwellings, and multiple occupancy
5 buildings shall be permitted to have one set of service-entrance conductors installed to supply
6 the circuits covered in 210.25.

7 Exception No. 3((5)): One set of service-entrance conductors connected to the supply side of the
8 normal service disconnecting means shall be permitted to supply each or several systems
9 covered by 230.82(5) or 230.82(6).

10 **(B) Two-family and multiple-occupancy buildings.** A second or additional service drop or
11 lateral to a building having more than one occupancy will be permitted to be installed at a
12 location separate from other service drops or laterals to the building provided that all the
13 following conditions are complied with:

14 (1) Each service drop or lateral must be sized in accordance with the NEC for the
15 calculated load to be served by the conductors;

16 (2) Each service drop or lateral must terminate in listed metering or service equipment;

17 (3) Each occupant must have access to the occupant's service disconnecting means;

18 (4) No more than 6 service disconnects may be supplied from a single transformer;

19 (5) All service drops or laterals supplying a building must originate at the same
20 transformer or power supply;

21 (6) A permanent identification plate must be placed at each service disconnect location
22 that identifies all other service disconnect locations in or on the building, the area or units served
23 by each, the total number of service disconnecting means on the building or structure and the
24 area or units served. If a structure consists of multiple buildings (i.e., by virtue of fire

1 separation), all service disconnects in or on the entire structure must be labeled to identify all
2 service disconnects in or on the structure; and

3 (7) A permanent identification plate must be placed at each feeder disconnecting means
4 identifying the area or units served if the feeder disconnecting means is remote from the area or
5 unit served.

6 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-230.040(5) requirement for second or additional
7 service conductors is incorporated herein with edits.

8 ***

9 **230.42 Minimum Size and Rating.**

10 **(A) General.** The ampacity of the service-entrance conductors shall not be less than either
11 230.42(A)(1), (A)(2) or (A)(3). Loads shall be determined in accordance with Part III, IV, or V
12 of Article 220, as applicable. Ampacity shall be determined from 310.15. The maximum
13 allowable current of busways shall be that value for which the busway has been listed or labeled.

14 (1) The sum of the noncontinuous loads plus 125 percent of continuous loads

15 *Exception: Grounded conductors that are not connected to an overcurrent device shall be*
16 *permitted to be sized at 100 percent of the continuous and noncontinuous load.*

17 (2) The sum of the noncontinuous load plus the continuous load after the application of
18 any adjustment or correction factors.

19 (3) The sum of the noncontinuous load plus the continuous load if the service-entrance
20 conductors terminate in an overcurrent device where both the overcurrent device and its
21 assembly are listed for operation at 100 percent of their rating

22 **(B) Specific Installations.** In addition to the requirements of 230.42(A), the minimum ampacity
23 for ungrounded conductors for specific installations shall not be less than the rating of the service
24 disconnecting means specified in 230.79(A) through (D).

1 **(C) Grounded Conductors.** The grounded conductor shall not be smaller than the minimum
2 size as required by 250.24(C).

3 **(D) Ungrounded Conductors.** If the service conductors have a lesser ampacity than the
4 overcurrent protection permitted by sections 230.90 or 310.15, or the equipment rating that they
5 terminate in or on, an identification plate showing the ampacity of the conductors must be
6 installed on the service equipment.

7 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-230.042(6) requirement for labeling of service
8 equipment is incorporated herein.

9 **230.43 Wiring Methods for 1000 Volts, Nominal, or Less.** Service-entrance conductors shall
10 be installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of this *Code* covering the type of
11 wiring method used and shall be limited to the following methods:

12 (1) ~~((Open wiring on insulators))~~ Reserved

13 (2) ~~((Type IGS cable))~~ Reserved

14 (3) Rigid metal conduit (RMC)

15 (4) Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)

16 (5) ~~((Electrical metallic tubing (EMT)))~~ Reserved

17 (6) ~~((Electrical nonmetallic tubing))~~ Reserved

18 (7) ~~((Service-entrance cables))~~ Reserved

19 (8) ~~((Wireways))~~ Reserved

20 (9) Busways

21 (10) ~~((Auxiliary gutters))~~ Reserved

22 (11) Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC)

23 (12) Cablebus

24 (13) Type MC cable that complies with Section 330.10(A)(11), with prior approval of the
25 authority having jurisdiction

1 (14) Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI

2 (15) (~~Flexible metal conduit (FMC) not over 1.8 m (6 ft) long or liquidtight flexible metal~~
3 ~~conduit (LFMC) not over 1.8 m (6 ft) long between a raceway, or between a raceway and service~~
4 ~~equipment, with a supply-side bonding jumper routed with the flexible metal conduit (FMC) or~~
5 ~~the liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) according to the provisions of 250.102(A), (B),~~
6 ~~(C), and (E))~~ Reserved

7 (16) (~~Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC)~~) Reserved

8 (17) ~~High-density polyethylene (HDPE)~~ Reserved

9 (18) Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (NUCC)

10 (19) Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC)

11 **230.44 Cable Trays.** Cable tray systems (~~(shall)~~)may, with prior approval of the authority
12 having jurisdiction, be permitted to support service-entrance conductors. Cable trays used to
13 support service-entrance conductors shall contain only service-entrance conductors and shall be
14 limited to the following methods:

15 (1) ~~Type SE cable~~ Reserved

16 (2) Type MC cable

17 (3) Type MI cable

18 (4) ~~Type IGS cable~~ Reserved

19 (5) ~~Single conductors 1/0 and larger with CT rating.~~ Reserved

20 Such cable trays shall be identified with permanently affixed labels with the wording
21 "Service-Entrance Conductors." The labels shall be located so to be visible after installation
22 with a spacing not to exceed 3 m (10 ft) so that the service-entrance conductors are able to be
23 readily traced through the entire length of the cable tray.

24 *Exception: Conductors, other than service-entrance conductors, shall be permitted to be*
25 *installed in a cable tray with service-entrance conductors, provided a solid fixed barrier of a*

1 *material compatible with the cable tray is installed to separate the service-entrance conductors*
2 *from other conductors installed in the cable tray.*

3 **230.46 Spliced Conductors.** Service-entrance conductors shall be permitted to be spliced or
4 tapped in accordance with 110.14, 300.5(E), 300.13, and 300.15, only by special permission of
5 the authority having jurisdiction.

6 **230.50 Protection Against Physical Damage.**

7 **(A) Underground Service-Entrance Conductors.** Underground service-entrance conductors
8 shall be protected against physical damage in accordance with 300.5.

9 **(B) All Other Service-Entrance Conductors.** All other service-entrance conductors, other than
10 underground service entrance conductors, shall be protected against physical damage, ((as
11 specified in 230.50(B)(1) or (B)(2)).

12 ~~(1) Service Cables.~~ Service cables, where subject to physical damage, shall be protected by any
13 of the following:

- 14 ~~(1) Rigid metal conduit (RMC)~~
- 15 ~~(2) Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)~~
- 16 ~~(3) Schedule 80 PVC conduit~~
- 17 ~~(4) Electrical metallic tubing (EMT)~~
- 18 ~~(5) Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC)~~
- 19 ~~(6) Other approved means~~

20 ~~(2) Other Than Service Cables.~~ Individual open conductors and cables, other than service-
21 entrance cables, shall not be installed within 3.0 m (10 ft) of grade level or where exposed to
22 physical damage.

23 ~~Exception: Type MI and Type MC cable shall be permitted within 3.0 m (10 ft) of grade level~~
24 ~~where not exposed to physical damage or where protected in accordance with 300.5(D).~~

1 ~~**230.51 Mounting Supports.** Service-entrance cables or individual open-service-entrance~~
2 ~~conductors shall be supported as specified in 230.51(A), (B), or (C).~~

3 ~~**(A) Service-Entrance Cables.** Service-entrance cables shall be supported by straps or other~~
4 ~~approved means within 300 mm (12 in.) of every service head, gooseneck, or connection to a~~
5 ~~raceway or enclosure and at intervals not exceeding 750 mm (30 in.).~~

6 ~~**(B) Other Cables.** Cables that are not approved for mounting in contact with a building or other~~
7 ~~structure shall be mounted on insulation supports installed at intervals not exceeding 4.5 m (15~~
8 ~~ft) and in a manner that maintains a clearance of not less than 50 mm (2 in.) from the surface~~
9 ~~over which they pass.~~

10 ~~**(C) Individual Open Conductors.** Individual open conductors shall be installed in accordance~~
11 ~~with Table 230.51(C). Where exposed to the weather, the conductors shall be mounted on~~
12 ~~insulators or on insulating supports attached to racks, brackets, or other approved means. Where~~
13 ~~not exposed to the weather, the conductors shall be mounted on glass or porcelain knobs.~~

14 ~~**Table 230.51(C) Supports** is not adopted.~~

15 ~~**230.52 Individual Conductors Entering Buildings or Other Structures.** Where individual~~
16 ~~open conductors enter a building or other structure, they shall enter through roof bushings or~~
17 ~~through the wall in an upward slant through individual, noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating~~
18 ~~tubes. Drip loops shall be formed on the conductors before they enter the tubes.))~~

19 ***

20 ~~**230.54 ((Overhead)) Service Drop Locations.**~~

21 ~~**(A) Service Head.** Service raceways shall be equipped with a service head at the point of~~
22 ~~connection to service-drop ((or overhead service))conductors. The service head shall be listed for~~
23 ~~use in wet locations.~~

1 **(B) Reserved.** ~~((Service Entrance Cables Equipped with Service Head or Gooseneck.~~

2 ~~Service cables shall be equipped with a service head. The service head shall be listed for use in~~
3 ~~wet locations.~~

4 ~~Exception: Type SE cable shall be permitted to be formed in a gooseneck and taped with a self-~~
5 ~~sealing weather-resistant thermoplastic.))~~

6 **(C) Service Heads and Goosenecks Above Service-Drop Attachment** ~~((or Overhead Service~~

7 ~~Attachment)).~~ Service heads and goosenecks in service-entrance ~~((cables))~~ conductors shall be
8 located above the point of attachment of the service-drop ~~((or overhead service conductors))~~ to
9 the building or other structure.

10 *Exception: Where it is impracticable to locate the service head or gooseneck above the point of*
11 *attachment, the service head or gooseneck location shall be permitted not farther than 600 mm*
12 *(24 in.) from the point of attachment.*

13 **(D) Reserved.** ~~((Secured. Service cables shall be held securely in place.))~~

14 **(E) Separately Bushed Openings.** Service heads shall have conductors of different potential
15 brought out through separately bushed openings.

16 ~~((Exception: For jacketed multiconductor service-entrance cable without splice.))~~

17 **(F) Drip Loops.** Drip loops shall be formed on individual conductors. To prevent the entrance
18 of moisture, service-entrance conductors shall be connected to the service-drop ~~((or overhead~~
19 ~~service))~~ conductors either (1) below the level of the service head or (2) below the level of the
20 termination of the service-entrance cable sheath.

21 **(G) Arranged That Water Will Not Enter Service Raceway or Equipment.** Service-entrance
22 ~~((and overhead service))~~ conductors shall be arranged so that water will not enter service
23 raceway or equipment.

24 **(H) Length at Weatherhead.** Service-entrance conductors shall extend at least 457 mm (18 in.)
25 from the weatherhead to allow connection. Where multiple service-entrance raceways are

1 provided, each service-entrance conductor shall extend at least 762 mm (30 in.) from the
2 weatherhead to allow connection.

3 Informational Note: Drawings E-101, E-102, and E-103 adopted in Section 230.28 of this
4 Code, and contained in 2014 WAC 296-46B-230 together with the associated drawing
5 notes, illustrate code compliant installations.

6 ***

7 **VI. Service Equipment — Disconnecting Means**

8 **230.70 General.** Means shall be provided to disconnect all conductors in a building or other
9 structure from the service-entrance conductors.

10 **(A) Location.** The service disconnecting means shall be installed in accordance with
11 230.70(A)(1), (A)(2), ((and))(A)(3) and (A)(4).

12 **(1) Readily Accessible Location.** ~~((The service disconnecting means shall be installed at~~
13 ~~a readily accessible location either outside of a building or structure or inside nearest the point of~~
14 ~~entrance of the service conductors.))~~ Service disconnecting means shall be in a readily accessible
15 location including after any subsequent building alterations or additions as follows:

16 (a) Outside location. Service disconnecting means will be permitted on the building or
17 structure or within sight and within fifteen feet of the building or structure served. The building
18 disconnecting means may supply only one building or structure. The service disconnecting
19 means must have an identification plate with one-half-inch high letters identifying:

20 (1) The building or structure served; and

21 (2) Its function as the building or structure main service disconnect(s).

22 (b) Inside location. When the service disconnecting means is installed inside the building
23 or structure, it must be located so that the service raceway extends no more than fifteen feet
24 inside the building or structure.

1 (2) Meters and meter sockets nominally rated not in excess of 1000 volts, provided that all metal
2 housings and service enclosures are grounded in accordance with Part VII and bonded in
3 accordance with Part V of Article 250. Taps under meter socket lugs shall not be permitted,
4 except by prior approval from the authority having jurisdiction.

5 (3) Meter disconnect switches nominally rated not in excess of 1000 ((V))volts that have a short-
6 circuit current rating equal to or greater than the available short-circuit current, provided all
7 metal housings and service enclosures are grounded in accordance with Part VII and bonded in
8 accordance with Part V of Article 250. A meter disconnect switch shall be capable of
9 interrupting the load served. A meter disconnect shall be legibly field marked on its exterior in a
10 manner suitable for the environment as follows:

11 METER DISCONNECT

12 NOT SERVICE EQUIPMENT

13 (4) Instrument transformers (current and voltage), impedance shunts, load management devices,
14 surge arresters, and Type 1 surge-protective devices.

15 (5) Taps used only to supply load management devices, circuits for standby power systems, fire
16 pump equipment, and fire and sprinkler alarms, if provided with service equipment and installed
17 in accordance with requirements for service-entrance conductors.

18 (6) Solar photovoltaic systems, fuel cell systems, or interconnected electric power production
19 sources only with prior approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

20 (7) Control circuits for power-operable service disconnecting means, if suitable overcurrent
21 protection and disconnecting means are provided.

22 (8) Ground-fault protection systems or Type 2 surge-protective devices, where installed as part
23 of listed equipment, if suitable overcurrent protection and disconnecting means are provided.

24 (9) Connections used only to supply listed communications equipment under the exclusive
25 control of the serving electric utility, if suitable overcurrent protection and disconnecting means
26

1 are provided. For installations of equipment by the serving electric utility, a disconnecting means
2 is not required if the supply is installed as part of a meter socket, such that access can only be
3 gained with the meter removed.

4 (10) Current transformer cabinets shall contain only the main service conductors, metering
5 equipment, secondary wiring and bonding conductors. One tap shall be permitted on the load
6 side of the current transformers for a legally-required standby service and one tap shall be
7 permitted on the load side of the current transformers for a fire pump service. One additional
8 normal power service tap from the current transformer enclosure may be made by special
9 permission of the service utility. In a single-family dwelling, two connections shall be permitted
10 on the load side of the current transformers. No other taps shall be permitted. Approved terminal
11 lugs shall be provided for the main service conductors, and for all taps and bonding conductors.

12 (11) Listed service accessory bus gutters or termination boxes that are approved for use on the
13 line side of service equipment. Junction and pull boxes are not permitted.

14 **VII. Service Equipment — Overcurrent Protection**

15 **230.90 Where Required.** Each ungrounded service conductor shall have overload protection. If
16 the service conductors have a lesser ampacity than the overcurrent protection permitted by
17 sections 230.90 or 310.15 of this Code or the equipment rating that they terminate in or on, an
18 identification plate showing the ampacity of the conductors must be installed on the service
19 equipment.

20 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-230.042(6) requirement for service conductor size
21 and rating is incorporated herein with edits.

22 **(A) Ungrounded Conductor.** Such protection shall be provided by an overcurrent device in
23 series with each ungrounded service conductor that has a rating or setting not higher than the
24 allowable ampacity of the conductor. A set of fuses shall be considered all the fuses required to

1 protect all the ungrounded conductors of a circuit. Single-pole circuit breakers, grouped in
2 accordance with 230.71(B), shall be considered as one protective device.

3 *Exception No. 1: For motor-starting currents, ratings that comply with 430.52, 430.62, and*
4 *430.63 shall be permitted.*

5 *Exception No. 2: Fuses and circuit breakers with a rating or setting that complies with 240.4(B)*
6 *or (C) and 240.6 shall be permitted.*

7 *Exception No. 3: Two to six circuit breakers or sets of fuses shall be permitted as the*
8 *overcurrent device to provide the overload protection. The sum of the ratings of the circuit*
9 *breakers or fuses shall be permitted to exceed the ampacity of the service conductors, provided*
10 *the calculated load does not exceed the ampacity of the service conductors.*

11 Informational Note: See Section 110.21 of this Code for identification plate requirements.

12 *Exception No. 4: Overload protection for fire pump supply conductors shall comply with*
13 *695.4(B)(2)(a).*

14 *Exception No. 5: Overload protection for 120/240-volt, 3-wire, single-phase dwelling services*
15 *shall be permitted in accordance with the requirements of 310.15(B)(7).*

16 **(B) Not in Grounded Conductor.** No overcurrent device shall be inserted in a grounded service
17 conductor except a circuit breaker that simultaneously opens all conductors of the circuit.

18 ***

19 **230.95 Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment.** Ground-fault protection of equipment shall
20 be provided for solidly grounded wye electric services of more than 150 volts to ground but not
21 exceeding 1000 volts phase-to-phase for each service disconnect rated 1000 amperes or more.
22 The grounded conductor for the solidly grounded wye system shall be connected directly to
23 ground through a grounding electrode system, as specified in 250.50, without inserting any
24 resistor or impedance device.

1 The rating of the service disconnect shall be considered to be the rating of the largest fuse
2 that can be installed or the highest continuous current trip setting for which the actual
3 overcurrent device installed in a circuit breaker is rated or can be adjusted.

4 *Exception: The ground-fault protection provisions of this section shall not apply to a service*
5 *disconnect for a continuous industrial process where a nonorderly shutdown will introduce*
6 *additional or increased hazards.*

7 **(A) Setting.** The ground-fault protection system shall operate to cause the service disconnect to
8 open all ungrounded conductors of the faulted circuit. The maximum setting of the ground-fault
9 protection shall be 1200 amperes, and the maximum time delay shall be one second for ground-
10 fault currents equal to or greater than 3000 amperes.

11 **(B) Fuses.** If a switch and fuse combination is used, the fuses employed shall be capable of
12 interrupting any current higher than the interrupting capacity of the switch during a time that the
13 ground-fault protective system will not cause the switch to open.

14 **(C) Performance Testing.** The ground-fault protection system shall be performance tested
15 when first installed on site. ~~((The test shall be conducted in accordance with instructions that~~
16 ~~shall be provided with the equipment. A written record of this test shall be made and shall be~~
17 ~~available to the authority having jurisdiction.))~~

18 The testing shall verify that the system is installed and operates in accordance with the
19 manufacturer's instructions. Testing shall be performed by qualified personnel having proper
20 equipment to complete the acceptance testing in the manner prescribed by the manufacturer. The
21 testing personnel shall sign a written performance acceptance test record. The record shall
22 provide testing details including, but not limited to, measurements and trip settings used during
23 the test.

1 (A) **Conductor Size.** Service-entrance conductors shall not be smaller than 6 AWG unless in
2 multiconductor cable. Multiconductor cable shall not be smaller than 8 AWG.

3 (B) **Wiring Methods.** Service-entrance conductors shall be installed by one of the following
4 wiring methods: ~~((covered in 300.37 and 300.50.))~~

5 (1) Rigid metal conduit (RMC)

6 (2) Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)

7 (3) Schedule 80 rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit

8 (4) Busways

9 (5) Cablebus

10 (6) Cable trays only with prior permission of the authority having jurisdiction.

11 ***

12 Section 13. The following sections of Article 240 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
13 Edition, are amended as follows:

14 **ARTICLE 240**

15 **Overcurrent Protection**

16 ***

17 **240.24 Location in or on Premises.**

18 (A) **Accessibility.** Overcurrent devices shall be readily accessible and shall be installed so that
19 the center of the grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker, when in its highest
20 position, is not more than 2.0 m (6 ft 7 in.) and no less than one foot above the floor or working
21 platform, unless one of the following applies:

22 (1) For busways, as provided in 368.17(C).

23 (2) For supplementary overcurrent protection, as described in 240.10.

24 (3) For overcurrent devices, as described in 225.40 and 230.92.

1 (4) For overcurrent devices adjacent to utilization equipment that they supply, access shall be
2 permitted to be by portable means.

3 **(B) Occupancy.** Each occupant shall have ready access to all overcurrent devices protecting the
4 conductors supplying that occupancy, unless otherwise permitted in 240.24(B)(1) and (B)(2).

5 **(1) Service and Feeder Overcurrent Devices.** Where electric service and electrical
6 maintenance are provided by the building management and where these are under continuous
7 building management supervision, the service overcurrent devices and feeder overcurrent
8 devices supplying more than one occupancy shall be permitted to be accessible only to
9 authorized management personnel in the following:

10 (1) Multiple-occupancy buildings

11 (2) Guest rooms or guest suites

12 (3) Boarding homes and congregate living facilities or similar occupancies

13 **(2) Branch-Circuit Overcurrent Devices.** Where electric service and electrical maintenance
14 are provided by the building management and where these are under continuous building
15 management supervision, the branch-circuit overcurrent devices supplying any guest rooms or
16 guest suites without permanent provisions for cooking shall be permitted to be accessible only to
17 authorized management personnel.

18 **(3) Accessory Dwelling Unit, Two-Family and Multi-family Occupancies.** Branch circuit
19 overcurrent devices shall be located either within the dwelling unit that they serve or in common
20 areas accessible to all occupants.

21 **(C) Not Exposed to Physical Damage.** Overcurrent devices shall be located where they will not
22 be exposed to physical damage.

23 Informational Note: See 110.11, Deteriorating Agents.

24 **(D) Not in Vicinity of Easily Ignitable Material.** Overcurrent devices shall not be located in
25 the vicinity of easily ignitable material, such as in clothes closets.

1 **(E) Not Located in Bathrooms.** In dwelling units, dormitories, boarding homes, congregate
2 living facilities, and guest rooms or guest suites overcurrent devices, other than supplementary
3 overcurrent protection, shall not be located in bathrooms.

4 **(F) Not Located over Steps.** Overcurrent devices shall not be located over steps of a stairway.

5 **(G) Locations.**

6 (1) Required Means of Egress. Electrical equipment shall not project beyond the face of the
7 wall or ceiling in halls, corridors or other means of egress locations that would reduce the width
8 or height required by the Seattle Building Code for such locations.

9 (2) Overcurrent Protection. Equipment containing over-current protection shall be placed so
10 that the lowest possible overcurrent device is no less than 1-foot above the floor or working
11 platform.

12 Exception: Overcurrent devices installed in listed utilization equipment.

13 Informational Note: See Chapter 10 of the Seattle Building Code for prohibitions of
14 electrical equipment within required means of egress system elements.

15 **(H) Other Locations.** Overcurrent protection devices, other than supplementary overcurrent
16 protection, shall not be located in a shower room, cupboard, attic, nor above a washer, range,
17 dryer, water heater, sink, plumbing fixture, drain board, or similar location.

18 ***

19 Section 14. The following sections of Article 250 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
20 Edition, are amended as follows:

21 **ARTICLE 250**

22 **Grounding and Bonding**

23 ***

24 **III. Grounding Electrode System and Grounding Electrode Conductor**

1 **250.50 Grounding Electrode System.** All grounding electrodes as described in 250.52(A)(1)
2 through (A)(7) that are present at each building or structure served shall be bonded together to
3 form the grounding electrode system. Where none of these grounding electrodes exist, one or
4 more of the grounding electrodes specified in 250.52(A)(4) through (A)(8) shall be installed and
5 used.

6 **(A) Concrete-Encased Electrode Required.** At each new building or structure served, a
7 concrete-encased grounding electrode complying with section 250.52(A)(3) of this Code shall be
8 installed. All electrodes shall be inspected prior to covering, concealing or placing concrete.

9 *Exception: Concrete-encased electrodes of existing buildings or structures shall not be required*
10 *to be part of the grounding electrode system where the steel reinforcing bars or rods are not*
11 *accessible for use without disturbing the concrete.*

12 ***

13 **250.53 Grounding Electrode System Installation.**

14 **(A) Rod, Pipe, and Plate Electrodes.** Rod, pipe, and plate electrodes shall meet the
15 requirements of 250.53(A)(1) through (A)(3).

16 **(1) Below Permanent Moisture Level.** If practicable, rod, pipe, and plate electrodes shall be
17 embedded below permanent moisture level. Rod, pipe, and plate electrodes shall be free from
18 nonconductive coatings such as paint or enamel.

19 **(2) Supplemental Electrode Required.** A single rod, pipe, or plate electrode shall be
20 supplemented by an additional electrode of a type specified in 250.52(A)(2) through (A)(8). The
21 supplemental electrode shall be permitted to be bonded to one of the following:

- 22 (1) Rod, pipe, or plate electrode
23 (2) Grounding electrode conductor
24 (3) Grounded service-entrance conductor
25 (4) Nonflexible grounded service raceway
26

1 (5) Any grounded service enclosure

2 (~~Exception: If a single rod, pipe, or plate grounding electrode has a resistance to earth of 25~~
3 ~~ohms or less, the supplemental electrode shall not be required.~~)

4 Exception: Only one ground rod is required when one of the following service components is
5 replaced (1) mast; (2) meter; or (3) panelboard.

6 **(3) Supplemental Electrode.** If multiple rod, pipe, or plate electrodes are installed to meet the
7 requirements of this section, they shall not be less than 2.5 m (8 ft) (~~1.8 m (6 ft)~~) apart.

8 Informational Note: The paralleling efficiency of rods is increased by spacing them twice
9 the length of the longest rod.

10 **(B) Electrode Spacing.** Where more than one of the electrodes of the type specified in
11 250.52(A)(5) or (A)(7) are used, each electrode of one grounding system (including that used for
12 strike termination devices) shall not be less than 1.83 m (6 ft) from any other electrode of another
13 grounding system. Two or more grounding electrodes that are bonded together shall be
14 considered a single grounding electrode system.

15 **(C) Bonding Jumper.** The bonding jumper(s) used to connect the grounding electrodes together
16 to form the grounding electrode system shall be installed in accordance with 250.64(A), (B), and
17 (E), shall be sized in accordance with 250.66, and shall be connected in the manner specified in
18 250.70.

19 **(D) Metal Underground Water Pipe.** If used as a grounding electrode, metal underground
20 water pipe shall meet the requirements of 250.53(D)(1) and (D)(2).

21 **(1) Continuity.** Continuity of the grounding path or the bonding connection to interior piping
22 shall not rely on water meters or filtering devices and similar equipment.

23 **(2) Supplemental Electrode Required.** A metal underground water pipe shall be supplemented
24 by an additional electrode of a type specified in 250.52(A)(2) through (A)(8). If the supplemental
25
26
27
28

1 electrode is of the rod, pipe, or plate type, it shall comply with 250.53(A). The supplemental
2 electrode shall be bonded to one of the following:

- 3 (1) Grounding electrode conductor
- 4 (2) Grounded service-entrance conductor
- 5 (3) Nonflexible grounded service raceway
- 6 (4) Any grounded service enclosure
- 7 (5) As provided by 250.32(B)

8 *Exception: The supplemental electrode shall be permitted to be bonded to the interior metal*
9 *water piping at any convenient point as specified in 250.68(C)(1), Exception.*

10 **(E) Supplemental Electrode Bonding Connection Size.** Where the supplemental electrode is a
11 rod, pipe, or plate electrode, that portion of the bonding jumper that is the sole connection to the
12 supplemental grounding electrode shall not be required to be larger than 6 AWG copper wire or
13 4 AWG aluminum wire.

14 **(F) Ground Ring.** The ground ring shall be buried at a depth below the earth's surface of not
15 less than 750 mm (30 in.).

16 **(G) Rod and Pipe Electrodes.** The electrode shall be installed such that at least 2.44 m (8 ft) of
17 length is in contact with the soil. It shall be driven to a depth of not less than 2.44 m (8 ft) except
18 that, where rock bottom is encountered, the electrode shall be driven at an oblique angle not to
19 exceed 45 degrees from the vertical or, where rock bottom is encountered at an angle up to 45
20 degrees, the electrode shall be permitted to be buried in a trench that is at least 750 mm (30 in.)
21 deep. The upper end of the electrode shall be flush with or below ground level unless the
22 aboveground end and the grounding electrode conductor attachment are protected against
23 physical damage as specified in 250.10.

24 **(H) Plate Electrode.** Plate electrodes shall be installed not less than 750 mm (30 in.) below the
25 surface of the earth.

1
2 **V. Bonding**

3 **250.90 General.** Bonding shall be provided where necessary to ensure electrical continuity and
4 the capacity to conduct safely any fault current likely to be imposed.

5 Exception No. 1: Metallic stubs or valves used in nonmetallic plumbing systems are not required
6 to be bonded to the electrical system unless required by an electrical equipment manufacturer's
7 instructions.

8 Exception No. 2: Hot and cold water plumbing lines are not required to be bonded together if, at
9 the time of inspection, the inspector can determine the lines are mechanically and electrically
10 joined by one or more metallic mixing valves.

11 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-250.090(6) & (7) requirements regarding bonding in
12 plumbing systems or lines are incorporated herein as Exceptions.

13 **250.92 Services.**

14 **(A) Bonding of Equipment for Services.** The normally non-current-carrying metal parts of
15 equipment indicated in 250.92(A)(1) and (A)(2) shall be bonded together.

16 (1) The service raceways, utility raceways that are metallically connected to other
17 service equipment, cable trays, cablebus framework, auxiliary gutters, or service cable armor or
18 sheath that enclose, contain, or support service conductors, except as permitted in 250.80

19 (2) All enclosures containing service conductors, including meter fittings, boxes, or the
20 like, interposed in the service raceway or armor

21 **(B) Method of Bonding at the Service.** Bonding jumpers meeting the requirements of this
22 article shall be used around impaired connections, such as reducing washers or oversized,
23 concentric, or eccentric knockouts. Standard locknuts or bushings shall not be the only means for
24 the bonding required by this section but shall be permitted to be installed to make a mechanical
25 connection of the raceway(s).

1 Electrical continuity at service equipment, service raceways, and service conductor
2 enclosures shall be ensured by one of the following methods:

3 (1) Bonding equipment to the grounded service conductor in a manner provided in 250.8.

4 (2) Connections utilizing threaded couplings or threaded bosses on enclosures if made up
5 wrenchtight

6 (3) Threadless couplings and connectors if made up tight for metal raceways and metal-
7 clad cables

8 (4) Other listed devices, such as bonding-type locknuts, bushings, or bushings with
9 bonding jumpers

10 ***

11 **250.104 Bonding of Piping Systems and Exposed Structural Metal.**

12 **(A) Metal Water Piping.** The metal water piping system shall be bonded as required in (A)(1),
13 (A)(2), or (A)(3) of this section. The bonding jumper(s) shall be installed in accordance with
14 250.64(A), (B), and (E). The points of attachment of the bonding jumper(s) shall be accessible.

15 **(1) General.** Metal water piping system(s) installed in or attached to a building or structure shall
16 be bonded to the service equipment enclosure, the grounded conductor at the service, the
17 grounding electrode conductor where of sufficient size, or to the one or more grounding
18 electrodes used. The bonding jumper(s) shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.66 except as
19 permitted in 250.104(A)(2) and (A)(3).

20 **(2) Buildings of Multiple Occupancy.** In buildings of multiple occupancy where the metal
21 water piping system(s) installed in or attached to a building or structure for the individual
22 occupancies is metallically isolated from all other occupancies by use of nonmetallic water
23 piping, the metal water piping system(s) for each occupancy shall be permitted to be bonded to
24 the equipment grounding terminal of the switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard enclosure (other
25 than service equipment) supplying that occupancy. The bonding jumper shall be sized in
26

1 accordance with Table 250.122, based on the rating of the overcurrent protective device for the
2 circuit supplying the occupancy.

3 **(3) Multiple Buildings or Structures Supplied by a Feeder(s) or Branch Circuit(s).** The
4 metal water piping system(s) installed in or attached to a building or structure shall be bonded to
5 the building or structure disconnecting means enclosure where located at the building or
6 structure, to the equipment grounding conductor run with the supply conductors, or to the one or
7 more grounding electrodes used. The bonding jumper(s) shall be sized in accordance with
8 250.66, based on the size of the feeder or branch circuit conductors that supply the building or
9 structure. The bonding jumper shall not be required to be larger than the largest ungrounded
10 feeder or branch-circuit conductor supplying the building or structure.

11 **(B) Other Metal Piping.** Where installed in or attached to a building or structure, a metal
12 piping system(s), including gas piping, that is likely to become energized shall be bonded to any
13 of the following:

- 14 (1) Equipment grounding conductor for the circuit that is likely to energize the piping
15 system
- 16 (2) Service equipment enclosure
- 17 (3) Grounded conductor at the service
- 18 (4) Grounding electrode conductor, if of sufficient size
- 19 (5) One or more grounding electrodes used

20 The bonding conductor(s) or jumper(s) shall be sized in accordance with 250.122, using
21 the rating of the circuit that is likely to energize the piping system(s). The points of attachment of
22 the bonding jumper(s) shall be accessible.

23 Exception: Flexible gas piping shall be bonded to the grounding electrode system at any
24 accessible location at the point where the flexible piping receives its supply. The bonding
25 conductor connection shall not terminate on the flexible gas piping. The minimum size bonding

1 conductor shall be #6 AWG copper or as required by the manufacturer's installation
2 instructions.

3 Informational Note No. 1: Bonding all piping and metal air ducts within the premises
4 will provide additional safety.

5 Informational Note No. 2: Additional information for gas piping systems can be found in
6 Section 7.13 of NFPA 54-2012, *National Fuel Gas Code*.

7 **(C) Structural Metal.** Exposed structural metal that is interconnected to form a metal building
8 frame and is not intentionally grounded or bonded and is likely to become energized shall be
9 bonded to the service equipment enclosure; the grounded conductor at the service; the
10 disconnecting means for the buildings or structures supplied by a feeder or branch circuit; the
11 grounding electrode conductor, if of sufficient size; or the one or more grounding electrodes
12 used. The bonding jumper(s) shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.66 and installed in
13 accordance with 250.64(A), (B), and (E). The points of attachment of the bonding jumper(s)
14 shall be accessible unless installed in compliance with 250.68(A), Exception No. 2.

15 **(D) Separately Derived Systems.** Metal water piping systems and structural metal that is
16 interconnected to form a building frame shall be bonded to separately derived systems in
17 accordance with (D)(1) through (D)(3).

18 **(1) Metal Water Piping System(s).** The grounded conductor of each separately derived system
19 shall be bonded to the nearest available point of the metal water piping system(s) in the area
20 served by each separately derived system. This connection shall be made at the same point on the
21 separately derived system where the grounding electrode conductor is connected. Each bonding
22 jumper shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.66 based on the largest ungrounded
23 conductor of the separately derived system.

1 *Exception No. 1: A separate bonding jumper to the metal water piping system shall not be*
2 *required where the metal water piping system is used as the grounding electrode for the*
3 *separately derived system and the water piping system is in the area served.*

4 *Exception No. 2: A separate water piping bonding jumper shall not be required where the metal*
5 *frame of a building or structure is used as the grounding electrode for a separately derived*
6 *system and is bonded to the metal water piping in the area served by the separately derived*
7 *system.*

8 **(2) Structural Metal.** Where exposed structural metal that is interconnected to form the
9 building frame exists in the area served by the separately derived system, it shall be bonded to
10 the grounded conductor of each separately derived system. This connection shall be made at the
11 same point on the separately derived system where the grounding electrode conductor is
12 connected. Each bonding jumper shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.66 based on the
13 largest ungrounded conductor of the separately derived system.

14 *Exception No. 1: A separate bonding jumper to the building structural metal shall not be*
15 *required where the metal frame of a building or structure is used as the grounding electrode for*
16 *the separately derived system.*

17 *Exception No. 2: A separate bonding jumper to the building structural metal shall not be*
18 *required where the water piping of a building or structure is used as the grounding electrode for*
19 *a separately derived system and is bonded to the building structural metal in the area served by*
20 *the separately derived system.*

21 **(3) Common Grounding Electrode Conductor.** Where a common grounding electrode
22 conductor is installed for multiple separately derived systems as permitted by 250.30(A)(6), and
23 exposed structural metal that is interconnected to form the building frame or interior metal piping
24 exists in the area served by the separately derived system, the metal piping and the structural
25
26
27
28

1 metal member shall be bonded to the common grounding electrode conductor in the area served
2 by the separately derived system.

3 *Exception: A separate bonding jumper from each derived system to metal water piping and to*
4 *structural metal members shall not be required where the metal water piping and the structural*
5 *metal members in the area served by the separately derived system are bonded to the common*
6 *grounding electrode conductor.*

7 **(E) Water system requirements.** It is unlawful to connect to or use any water main or water
8 pipe belonging to Seattle Public Utilities distribution and transmission systems for electrical
9 grounding purposes.

10 ***

11 Section 15. The following sections of Article 300 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
12 Edition, are amended as follows:

13 **ARTICLE 300**

14 **Wiring Methods**

15 **I. General Requirements**

16 **300.1 Scope.**

17 **(A) All Wiring Installations.** This article covers general requirements for wiring methods and
18 materials for all wiring installations unless modified by other articles in Chapter 3.

19 Wiring methods in educational or institutional facilities as defined this chapter must be
20 metallic or nonmetallic raceways, MI, MC, or AC cable. Places of assembly located within these
21 facilities must comply with NEC 518.4(A).

22 Exception: Assisted living facility generator systems may be wired and installed per section 517
23 of this Code.

24 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010(13) requirement for wiring method for assisted
25 living facility generators is incorporated herein with edits as an Exception.

1 **(B) Integral Parts of Equipment.** The provisions of this article are not intended to apply to the
2 conductors that form an integral part of equipment, such as motors, controllers, motor control
3 centers, or factory assembled control equipment or listed utilization equipment.

4 **(C) Metric Designators and Trade Sizes.** Metric designators and trade sizes for conduit,
5 tubing, and associated fittings and accessories shall be as designated in Table 300.1(C).

6 **Table 300.1(C) Metric Designators and Trade Sizes** is adopted.

7 ***

8 **300.4 Protection Against Physical Damage.** Where subject to physical damage, conductors,
9 raceways, and cables shall be protected.

10 **(A) Cables and Raceways Through Wood Members.**

11 **(1) Bored Holes.** In both exposed and concealed locations, where a cable- or raceway-type
12 wiring method is installed through bored holes in joists, rafters, or wood members, holes shall be
13 bored so that the edge of the hole is not less than 32 mm (1¼ in.) from the nearest edge of the
14 wood member. Where this distance cannot be maintained, the cable or raceway shall be protected
15 from penetration by screws or nails by a steel plate(s) or bushing(s), at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.)
16 thick, and of appropriate length and width installed to cover the area of the wiring. Where
17 installed in exterior walls all wiring and device boxes must be a minimum of 63 mm (2 ½ in.)
18 from the exterior wall surface of the framing member.

19 *Exception No. 1: Steel plates shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate*
20 *metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.*

21 *Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides*
22 *equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.*

23 *Exception No. 3: The installation of all structural elements and mechanical systems (e.g.*
24 *framing, plumbing, ducting, etc.) must be complete in the area(s) where electrical inspection is*
25 *requested. Prior to completion of an exterior wall cover inspection, either:*

1 (a) The exterior shear panel or sheathing nail inspection must be completed by the
2 building inspector; or

3 (b) All wiring and device boxes must be a minimum of 63 mm (2 ½ in.) from the exterior
4 surface of the framing member; or

5 (c) All wiring and device boxes must be protected by a steel plate a minimum of 1.6 mm
6 (1/16 in.) thick of appropriate width and height installed to cover the area of the wiring or
7 box.

8 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-010.6 requirements for protecting wiring in walls are
9 incorporated herein as Exception 3.

10 **(2) Notches in Wood.** Where there is no objection because of weakening the building structure,
11 in both exposed and concealed locations, cables or raceways shall be permitted to be laid in
12 notches in wood studs, joists, rafters, or other wood members where the cable or raceway at
13 those points is protected against nails or screws by a steel plate at least 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick,
14 and of appropriate length and width, installed to cover the area of the wiring. The steel plate shall
15 be installed before the building finish is applied.

16 *Exception No. 1: Steel plates shall not be required to protect rigid metal conduit, intermediate*
17 *metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.*

18 *Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) thick that provides*
19 *equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.*

20 **(B) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables and Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing Through Metal**
21 **Framing Members.**

22 **(1) Nonmetallic Cable.**

23 (a) In both exposed and concealed locations where nonmetallic-sheathed cables,
24 operating at less than 120 volts nominal, pass through either factory- or field-punched,
25 cut, or drilled slots or holes in metal members, the cable shall be protected by listed
26

1 bushings or listed grommets covering all metal edges that are securely fastened in the
2 opening prior to installation of the cable.

3 (b) Where nonmetallic-sheathed cables operate at 120 volts nominal or greater pass
4 through either factory- or field-punched, cut, or drilled slots or holes in metal members,
5 listed two-piece interlocking bushings or grommets shall be installed prior to passing the
6 cable through such openings.

7 **(2) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable and Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing.** Where nails or screws
8 are likely to penetrate nonmetallic-sheathed cable or electrical nonmetallic tubing, a steel sleeve,
9 steel plate, or steel clip not less than 1.6 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) in thickness shall be used to protect the
10 cable or tubing.

11 *Exception: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) thick that provides equal or*
12 *better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.*

13 **(C) Cables Through Spaces Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access.** Cables or raceway-
14 type wiring methods, installed behind panels designed to allow access, shall be supported
15 according to their applicable articles.

16 **(D) Cables and Raceways Parallel to Framing Members and Furring Strips.** In both
17 exposed and concealed locations, where a cable- or raceway-type wiring method is installed
18 parallel to framing members, such as joists, rafters, or studs, or is installed parallel to furring
19 strips, the cable or raceway shall be installed and supported so that the nearest outside surface of
20 the cable or raceway is not less than 32 mm ($1\frac{1}{4}$ in.) from the nearest edge of the framing
21 member or furring strips where nails or screws are likely to penetrate. Where this distance cannot
22 be maintained, the cable or raceway shall be protected from penetration by nails or screws by a
23 steel plate, sleeve, or equivalent at least 1.6 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) thick.

1 *Exception No. 1: Steel plates, sleeves, or the equivalent shall not be required to protect rigid*
2 *metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic*
3 *tubing.*

4 *Exception No. 2: For concealed work in finished buildings, or finished panels for prefabricated*
5 *buildings where such supporting is impracticable, it shall be permissible to fish the cables*
6 *between access points.*

7 *Exception No. 3: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm ($1/16$ in.) thick that provides*
8 *equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.*

9 **(E) Cables, Raceways, or Boxes Installed In or Under Roof Decking.** A cable, raceway, or
10 box, installed in exposed or concealed locations under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking, shall
11 be installed and supported so there is not less than 38 mm ($1\frac{1}{2}$ in.) measured from the lowest
12 surface of the roof decking to the top of the cable, raceway, or box. A cable, raceway, or box
13 shall not be installed in concealed locations in metal-corrugated, sheet decking-type roof.

14 Informational Note: Roof decking material is often repaired or replaced after the initial
15 raceway or cabling and roofing installation and may be penetrated by the screws or other
16 mechanical devices designed to provide "hold down" strength of the waterproof
17 membrane or roof insulating material.

18 *Exception: Rigid metal conduit and intermediate metal conduit shall not be required to comply*
19 *with 300.4(E).*

20 **(F) Cables and Raceways Installed in Shallow Grooves.** Cable- or raceway- type wiring
21 methods installed in a groove, to be covered by wallboard, siding, paneling, carpeting, or similar
22 finish, shall be protected by 1.6 mm ($1/16$ in.) thick steel plate, sleeve, or equivalent or by not less
23 than 32 mm ($1\frac{1}{4}$ in.) free space for the full length of the groove in which the cable or raceway is
24 installed.

1 *Exception No. 1: Steel plates, sleeves, or the equivalent shall not be required to protect rigid*
2 *metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or electrical metallic*
3 *tubing.*

4 *Exception No. 2: A listed and marked steel plate less than 1.6 mm (¹/₁₆ in.) thick that provides*
5 *equal or better protection against nail or screw penetration shall be permitted.*

6 **(G) Insulated Fittings.** Where raceways contain 4 AWG or larger insulated circuit conductors
7 and these conductors enter a cabinet, a box, an enclosure, or a raceway, the conductors shall be
8 protected by an identified fitting providing a smoothly rounded insulating surface, unless the
9 conductors are separated from the fitting or raceway by identified insulating material that is
10 securely fastened in place.

11 *Exception: Where threaded hubs or bosses that are an integral part of a cabinet, box, enclosure,*
12 *or raceway provide a smoothly rounded or flared entry for conductors.*

13 Conduit bushings constructed wholly of insulating material shall not be used to secure a
14 fitting or raceway. The insulating fitting or insulating material shall have a temperature rating not
15 less than the insulation temperature rating of the installed conductors.

16 **(H) Structural Joints.** A listed expansion/deflection fitting or other approved means shall be
17 used where a raceway crosses a structural joint intended for expansion, contraction or deflection,
18 used in buildings, bridges, parking garages or other structures.

19 ***

20 **300.11 Securing and Supporting.**

21 **(A) Secured in Place.** Raceways, cable assemblies, boxes, cabinets, and fittings shall be
22 securely fastened in place. Support wires that do not provide secure support shall not be
23 permitted as the sole support. Support wires and associated fittings that provide secure support
24 and that are installed in addition to the ceiling grid support wires shall be permitted as the sole
25
26
27
28

1 support. Where independent support wires are used, they shall be secured at both ends. Cables
2 and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids.

3 **(1) Fire-Rated Assemblies.** Wiring located within the cavity of a fire-rated floor-ceiling or
4 roof-ceiling assembly shall not be secured to, or supported by, the ceiling assembly, including
5 the ceiling support wires. An independent means of secure support shall be provided and shall be
6 permitted to be attached to the assembly. Where independent support wires are used, they shall
7 be distinguishable by color, tagging, or other effective means from those that are part of the fire-
8 rated design.

9 *Exception: The ceiling support system shall be permitted to support wiring and equipment that*
10 *have been tested as part of the fire-rated assembly.*

11 Informational Note: One method of determining fire rating is testing in accordance with
12 ANSI/ASTM E119-2012a, *Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and*
13 *Materials.*

14 **(2) Non-Fire-Rated Assemblies.** Wiring located within the cavity of a non-fire-rated floor-
15 ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly shall not be secured to, or supported by, the ceiling assembly,
16 including the ceiling support wires. An independent means of secure support shall be provided
17 and shall be permitted to be attached to the assembly. Where independent support wires are used,
18 they shall be distinguishable by color, tagging, or other effective means.

19 *Exception: The ceiling support system shall be permitted to support branch-circuit wiring and*
20 *associated equipment where installed in accordance with the ceiling system manufacturer's*
21 *instructions.*

22 **(3) Suspended Ceilings.**

23 (a) NEC power limited, Class 2, and Class 3 cables must be secured in compliance with
24 section 334.30 and must be secured to boxes in compliance with section 314.17 of this Code.

1 (b) Telecommunications cables must be secured in a manner that will not cause damage
2 to the cables and at intervals not exceeding five feet. Cables are considered adequately supported
3 when run through holes in building structural elements or other supporting elements.

4 Telecommunications cables may be fished into inaccessible hollow spaces of finished buildings.
5 Clamps or fittings are not required where telecommunications cables enter boxes.

6 (c) Optical fiber cables must be secured in a manner that will not cause damage to the
7 cables and at intervals not exceeding five feet. Cables are considered adequately supported when
8 run through holes in building structural elements or other supporting elements. Optical fiber
9 cables may be fished into inaccessible hollow spaces of finished buildings. Supports must allow
10 a bending radius that will not cause damage to the cables.

11 (d) Where not restricted by the building code official or Article 300 of this Code, the
12 wires required in section 300.11(A) of this Code may support raceways, cables, or boxes under
13 the following conditions:

- 14 (1) Raceways or cables are not larger than three-quarter-inch trade size;
15 (2) No more than two raceways or cables are supported by a support wire. The
16 two-cable limitation does not apply to telecommunications cables, Class 2 cables,
17 or Class 3 cables on support wires installed exclusively for such cables. The
18 support wire must be adequate to carry the cable(s) weight and all attached cables
19 must be secured with approved fittings; or
20 (3) Raceways and cables are secured to the support wires by fittings designed and
21 manufactured for the purpose.

22 In addition to (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection, the following conditions must be
23 complied with:

- 24 (4) The support wires are minimum #12 AWG and are securely fastened to the
25 structural ceiling and to the ceiling grid system; and

1 each conductor splice point, outlet point, switch point, junction point, termination point, or pull
2 point, unless otherwise permitted in 300.15(A) through (L).

3 **(A) Wiring Methods with Interior Access.** A box or conduit body shall not be required for
4 each splice, junction, switch, pull, termination, or outlet points in wiring methods with
5 removable covers, such as wireways, multioutlet assemblies, auxiliary gutters, and surface
6 raceways. The covers shall be accessible after installation.

7 **(B) Equipment.** An integral junction box or wiring compartment as part of approved equipment
8 shall be permitted in lieu of a box.

9 **(C) Protection.** A box or conduit body shall not be required where cables enter or exit from
10 conduit or tubing that is used to provide cable support or protection against physical damage. A
11 fitting shall be provided on the end(s) of the conduit or tubing to protect the cable from abrasion.

12 **(D) Type MI Cable.** A box or conduit body shall not be required where accessible fittings are
13 used for straight-through splices in mineral-insulated metal-sheathed cable.

14 **(E) Reserved.** ~~((Integral Enclosure. A wiring device with integral enclosure identified for the
15 use, having brackets that securely fasten the device to walls or ceilings of conventional onsite
16 frame construction, for use with nonmetallic-sheathed cable, shall be permitted in lieu of a box
17 or conduit body.))~~

18 Informational Note: See 334.30(C); 545.10; 550.15(I); 551.47(E), Exception No. 1; and
19 552.48(E), Exception No. 1.

20 **(F) Fitting.** A fitting identified for the use shall be permitted in lieu of a box or conduit body
21 where conductors are not spliced or terminated within the fitting. The fitting shall be accessible
22 after installation.

23 **(G) Direct-Buried Conductors.** As permitted in 300.5(E), a box or conduit body shall not be
24 required for splices and taps in direct-buried conductors and cables.

1 **(H) Insulated Devices.** As permitted in 334.40(B), a box or conduit body shall not be required
2 for insulated devices supplied by nonmetallic-sheathed cable.

3 **(I) Enclosures.** A box or conduit body shall not be required where a splice, switch, terminal, or
4 pull point is in a cabinet or cutout box, in an enclosure for a switch or over-current device as
5 permitted in 312.8, in a motor control center.

6 **(J) Luminaires.** A box or conduit body shall not be required where a luminaire is used as a
7 raceway as permitted in 410.64.

8 **(K) Embedded.** A box or conduit body shall not be required for splices where conductors are
9 embedded as permitted in 424.40, 424.41(D), 426.22(B), 426.24(A), and 427.19(A).

10 **(L) Manholes and Handhole Enclosures.** A box or conduit body shall not be required for
11 conductors in manholes or handhole enclosures, except where connecting to electrical
12 equipment. The installation shall comply with the provisions of Part V of Article 110 for
13 manholes, and 314.30 for handhole enclosures.

14 ***

15 **300.19 Supporting Conductors and Cable Assemblies in Vertical ((Raceway))Installations.**

16 **(A) Spacing Intervals — Maximum.** Conductors and cables in vertical
17 ((raceways))installations shall be supported if the vertical rise exceeds the values in Table
18 300.19(A). One ((cable)) support shall be provided at the top of the vertical ((raceway))
19 installation or as close to the top as practical. Intermediate supports shall be provided as
20 necessary to limit supported ((conductor)) lengths to not greater than those values specified in
21 Table 300.19(A).

22 *Exception: Steel wire armor cable shall be supported at the top of the riser with a cable support*
23 *that clamps the steel wire armor. A safety device shall be permitted at the lower end of the riser*
24 *to hold the cable in the event there is slippage of the cable in the wire-armored cable support.*

1 *Additional wedge-type supports shall be permitted to relieve the strain on the equipment*
2 *terminals caused by expansion of the cable under load.*

3 **(B) Fire-Rated Cables and Conductors.** Support methods and spacing intervals for fire-rated
4 cables and conductors shall comply with any restrictions provided in the listing of the electrical
5 circuit protective system used and in no case shall exceed the values in Table 300.19(A).

6 **(C) Support Methods.** One of the following methods of support shall be used:

7 (1) By clamping devices constructed of or employing insulating wedges inserted in the
8 ends of the raceways. Where clamping of insulation does not adequately support the cable, the
9 conductor also shall be clamped.

10 (2) By inserting boxes at the required intervals in which insulating supports are installed
11 and secured in a satisfactory manner to withstand the weight of the conductors attached thereto,
12 the boxes being provided with covers.

13 (3) In junction boxes, by deflecting the cables not less than 90 degrees and carrying them
14 horizontally to a distance not less than twice the diameter of the cable, the cables being carried
15 on two or more insulating supports and additionally secured thereto by tie wires if desired.
16 Where this method is used, cables shall be supported at intervals not greater than 20 percent of
17 those mentioned in the preceding tabulation.

18 (4) By a method of equal effectiveness.

19 ***

20 **300.21 Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion.** Electrical installations in hollow spaces,
21 vertical shafts, and ventilation or air-handling ducts shall be made so that the possible spread of
22 fire or products of combustion will not be substantially increased. Openings around electrical
23 penetrations into or through fire-resistant-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings shall be
24 firestopped using approved methods to maintain the fire resistance rating. All out-of-service
25 cable shall be removed from accessible ceiling spaces.

1
2 **314.23 Supports.** Enclosures within the scope of this article shall be supported in accordance
3 with one or more of the provisions in 314.23(A) through (H).

4 **(A) Surface Mounting.** An enclosure mounted on a building or other surface shall be rigidly
5 and securely fastened in place. If the surface does not provide rigid and secure support,
6 additional support in accordance with other provisions of this section shall be provided.

7 **(B) Structural Mounting.** An enclosure supported from a structural member or from grade
8 shall be rigidly supported either directly or by using a metal, polymeric, or wood brace.

9 **(1) Nails and Screws.** Nails and screws, where used as a fastening means, shall be attached by
10 using brackets on the outside of the enclosure, or they shall pass through the interior within 6
11 mm (1/4 in.) of the back or ends of the enclosure. Screws shall not be permitted to pass through
12 the box unless exposed threads in the box are protected using approved means to avoid abrasion
13 of conductor insulation.

14 **(2) Braces.** Metal braces shall be protected against corrosion and formed from metal that is not
15 less than 0.51 mm (0.020 in.) thick uncoated. Wood braces shall have a cross section not less
16 than nominal 25 mm × 50 mm (1 in. × 2 in.). Wood braces in wet locations shall be treated for
17 the conditions. Polymeric braces shall be identified as being suitable for the use.

18 **(C) Mounting in Finished Surfaces.** An enclosure mounted in a finished surface shall be
19 rigidly secured thereto by clamps, anchors, or fittings identified for the application.

20 **(D) Suspended Ceilings.** An enclosure mounted to structural or supporting elements of a
21 suspended ceiling shall be not more than 1650 cm³ (100 in.³) in size and shall be securely
22 fastened in place in accordance with either (D)(1) or (D)(2).

23 **(1) Framing Members.** An enclosure shall be fastened to the framing members by mechanical
24 means such as bolts, screws, or rivets, or by the use of clips or other securing means identified
25 for use with the type of ceiling framing member(s) and enclosure(s) employed. The framing
26

1 members shall be supported in an approved manner and securely fastened to each other and to
2 the building structure.

3 **(2) Support Wires.** The installation shall comply with the provisions of 300.11(A). The
4 enclosure shall be secured, using identified methods, to ceiling support wire(s), including any
5 additional support wire(s) installed for ceiling support. Support wire(s) used for enclosure
6 support shall be fastened at each end so as to be taut within the ceiling cavity.

7 **(E) Raceway-Supported Enclosure, Without Devices, Luminaires, or Lampholders.** An
8 enclosure that does not contain a device(s), other than splicing devices, or supports a
9 luminaire(s), a lampholder, or other equipment and is supported by entering raceways shall not
10 exceed 1650 cm³ (100 in.³) in size. It shall have threaded entries or identified hubs. It shall be
11 supported by two or more conduits threaded wrenchtight into the enclosure or hubs. Each
12 conduit shall be secured within 900 mm (3 ft) of the enclosure, or within 450 mm (18 in.) of the
13 enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side.

14 *Exception: The following wiring methods shall be permitted to support a conduit body of any*
15 *size, including a conduit body constructed with only one conduit entry, provided that the trade*
16 *size of the conduit body is not larger than the largest trade size of the conduit or tubing:*

- 17 (1) *Intermediate metal conduit, Type IMC*
- 18 (2) *Rigid metal conduit, Type RMC*
- 19 (3) *Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit, Type PVC*
- 20 (4) *Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit, Type RTRC*
- 21 (5) *Electrical metallic tubing, Type EMT*

22 **(F) Raceway-Supported Enclosures, with Devices, Luminaires, or Lampholders.** An
23 enclosure that contains a device(s), other than splicing devices, or supports a luminaire(s), a
24 lampholder, or other equipment and is supported by entering raceways shall not exceed 1650 cm³
25 (100 in.³) in size. It shall have threaded entries or identified hubs. It shall be supported by two or
26
27
28

1 more conduits threaded wrenchtight into the enclosure or hubs. Each conduit shall be secured
2 within 450 mm (18 in.) of the enclosure.

3 *Exception No. 1: Rigid metal or intermediate metal conduit shall be permitted to support a*
4 *conduit body of any size, including a conduit body constructed with only one conduit entry,*
5 *provided the trade size of the conduit body is not larger than the largest trade size of the conduit.*

6 *Exception No. 2: An unbroken length(s) of rigid or intermediate metal conduit shall be*
7 *permitted to support a box used for luminaire or lampholder support, or to support a wiring*
8 *enclosure that is an integral part of a luminaire and used in lieu of a box in accordance with*
9 *300.15(B), where all of the following conditions are met:*

10 (a) *The conduit is securely fastened at a point so that the length of conduit beyond the*
11 *last point of conduit support does not exceed 900 mm (3 ft).*

12 (b) *The unbroken conduit length before the last point of conduit support is 300 mm (12*
13 *in.) or greater, and that portion of the conduit is securely fastened at some point not less*
14 *than 300 mm (12 in.) from its last point of support.*

15 (c) *Where accessible to unqualified persons, the luminaire or lampholder, measured to*
16 *its lowest point, is at least 2.5 m (8 ft) above grade or standing area and at least 900 mm*
17 *(3 ft) measured horizontally to the 2.5 m (8 ft) elevation from windows, doors, porches,*
18 *fire escapes, or similar locations.*

19 (d) *A luminaire supported by a single conduit does not exceed 300 mm (12 in.) in any*
20 *direction from the point of conduit entry.*

21 (e) *The weight supported by any single conduit does not exceed 9 kg (20 lb).*

22 (f) *At the luminaire or lampholder end, the conduit(s) is threaded wrenchtight into the*
23 *box, conduit body, integral wiring enclosure, or identified hubs. Where a box or conduit*
24 *body is used for support, the luminaire shall be secured directly to the box or conduit*
25 *body, or through a threaded conduit nipple not over 75 mm (3 in.) long.*

1 **(G) Enclosures in Concrete or Masonry.** An enclosure supported by embedment shall be
2 identified as suitably protected from corrosion and securely embedded in concrete or masonry.

3 **(H) Pendant Boxes.** An enclosure supported by a pendant shall comply with 314.23(H)(1) or
4 (H)(2).

5 **(I) Flexible Cord.** A box shall be supported from a multiconductor cord or cable in an approved
6 manner that protects the conductors against strain, such as a strain-relief connector threaded into
7 a box with a hub.

8 Flexible cord and cord connections must comply with 314.23(H) of this Code and the
9 following:

10 (a) A suspended pendant box must not contain conduit "knockouts" and connection to a
11 suspended box must utilize an integral threaded hub;

12 (b) The maximum length of the cord for a suspended pendant drop from a permanently
13 installed junction box to a suitable tension take-up device above the pendant box must not
14 exceed six feet;

15 (c) The flexible cord must be supported at each end with an approved cord grip or strain
16 relief connector fitting/device that will eliminate all stress on the conductor connections;

17 (d) The flexible cord must be a minimum #14 AWG copper;

18 (e) The flexible cord ampacity must be determined using NEC Table 400.5(A) column A;

19 and

20 (f) The flexible cord must be hard or extra hard usage.

21 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-314- 023(H) requirement for flexible cord
22 connection of pendant boxes is incorporated herein.

23 **(2) Conduit.** A box supporting lampholders or luminaires, or wiring enclosures within
24 luminaires used in lieu of boxes in accordance with 300.15(B), shall be supported by rigid or
25 intermediate metal conduit stems. For stems longer than 450 mm (18 in.), the stems shall be
26

1 connected to the wiring system with flexible fittings suitable for the location. At the luminaire
2 end, the conduit(s) shall be threaded wrenchtight into the box, wiring enclosure, or identified
3 hubs.

4 Where supported by only a single conduit, the threaded joints shall be prevented from
5 loosening by the use of set- screws or other effective means, or the luminaire, at any point, shall
6 be at least 2.5 m (8 ft) above grade or standing area and at least 900 mm (3 ft) measured
7 horizontally to the 2.5 m (8 ft) elevation from windows, doors, porches, fire escapes, or similar
8 locations. A luminaire supported by a single conduit shall not exceed 300 mm (12 in.) in any
9 horizontal direction from the point of conduit entry.

10 ***

11 Section 17. The following sections of Article 326 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
12 Edition, are amended as follows:

13 **ARTICLE 326**

14 **Integrated Gas Spacer Cable: Type IGS**

15 ***

16 **326.10 Uses Permitted.** Type IGS cable shall be permitted for use under ground, including
17 direct burial in the earth, as the following:

- 18 (1) ~~((Service-entrance-conductors))~~ Reserved.
19 (2) Feeder or branch-circuit conductors
20 (3) ~~((Service-conductors, underground))~~ Reserved.

21 ***

22 Section 18. The following sections of Article 330 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
23 Edition, are amended as follows:

24 **ARTICLE 330**

25 **Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC**

1
2 **II. Installation**

3 **330.10 Uses Permitted.**

4 **(A) General Uses.** Type MC cable shall be permitted as follows:

5 (1) For ~~((services,))~~ feeders~~((;))~~ and branch circuits. Type MC cable may be used for
6 services provided each of the following conditions are met:

7 a. Obtain prior approval of the authority having jurisdiction for the specific installation.

8 b. The metallic covering is impervious to moisture.

9 c. A lead sheath or moisture-impervious jacket is provided under the metal covering.

10 d. The insulated conductors under the metallic covering are listed for use in wet locations
11 and a corrosion-resistant jacket is provided over the metallic sheath.

12 (2) For power, lighting, control, and signal circuits

13 (3) Indoors or outdoors

14 (4) Exposed or concealed

15 (5) To be direct buried where identified for such use

16 (6) In cable tray where identified for such use

17 (7) In any raceway

18 (8) As aerial cable on a messenger

19 (9) In hazardous (classified) locations where specifically permitted by other articles in
20 this Code

21 (10) In dry locations and embedded in plaster finish on brick or other masonry except in
22 damp or wet locations

23 (11) In wet locations where a corrosion resistant jacket is provide over the metallic
24 covering and any of the following conditions are met:

25 a. The metallic covering is impervious to moisture.

1 **334.10 Uses Permitted.** Type NM, Type NMC, and Type NMS cables shall be permitted to be
2 used in the following, except as prohibited in 334.12:

3 (1) One- and two-family dwellings and their attached or detached garages, and their
4 storage buildings.

5 (2) Multifamily dwellings (~~permitted to be~~) of Types III, IV, and V construction except
6 as prohibited in 334.12. Cables shall be concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings that provide a
7 thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of
8 fire-rated assemblies.

9 (3) Other structures (~~permitted to be~~) of Types III, IV, and V construction except as
10 prohibited in 334.12. Cables shall be concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings that provide a
11 thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of
12 fire-rated assemblies.

13 Informational Note(~~No. 1~~): Types of building construction and occupancy
14 classifications are defined in (~~NFPA 220-2006, Standard on Types of Building~~
15 ~~Construction, or the applicable building code, or both~~) the Seattle Building Code.

16 (~~Informational Note No. 2: See Informative Annex E for determination of building types~~
17 ~~[NFPA 220, Table 3-1].~~)

18 (4) Cable trays in structures permitted to be Types III, IV, or V where the cables are
19 identified for the use.

20 Informational Note: See 310.15(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.

21 (5) Types I and II construction where installed within raceways permitted to be installed
22 in Types I and II construction.

23 **(A) Type NM.** Type NM cable shall be permitted as follows:

24 (1) For (~~both exposed and~~) concealed work in normally dry locations except as
25 prohibited in 334.10(3)

1 (2) To be installed or fished in air voids in masonry block or tile walls

2 **(B) Type NMC.** Type NMC cable shall be permitted as follows:

3 (1) For ~~((both exposed and))~~ concealed work in dry, moist, damp, or corrosive locations,
4 except as prohibited by 334.10(3)

5 (2) In outside and inside walls of masonry block or tile

6 (3) In a shallow chase in masonry, concrete, or adobe protected against nails or screws
7 by a steel plate at least 1.59 mm ($1/16$ in.) thick and covered with plaster, adobe, or similar finish

8 **(C) Type NMS.** Type NMS cable shall be permitted as follows:

9 (1) For ~~((both exposed and))~~ concealed work in normally dry locations except as
10 prohibited by 334.10(3)

11 (2) To be installed or fished in air voids in masonry block or tile walls

12 ***

13 **334.15 Exposed Work.** In exposed work, except as provided in 300.11(A), cable shall be
14 installed as specified in 334.15(A) through (C).

15 ~~(A) ((To Follow Surface. Cable shall closely follow the surface of the building finish or of
16 running boards.))~~ **Work Considered as Concealed.** Nonmetallic-sheathed cable shall be

17 considered as concealed where installed in inaccessible void areas of buildings or where run
18 between or through bored holes of studs, joists and similar members as required in Section 300.4.

19 All outlet, junction or device boxes shall be installed as required for concealed work.

20 **(B) Protection from Physical Damage.** Cable shall be protected from physical damage where
21 necessary by rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, Schedule
22 80 PVC conduit, Type RTRC marked with the suffix -XW, or other approved means. ~~((Where~~
23 ~~passing through a floor, the cable shall be enclosed in rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal~~
24 ~~conduit, electrical metallic tubing, Schedule 80 PVC conduit, Type RTRC marked with the~~
25 ~~suffix -XW, or other approved means extending at least 150 mm (6 in.) above the floor.))~~

1 Type NMC cable installed in shallow chases or grooves in masonry, concrete, or adobe,
2 shall be protected in accordance with the requirements in 300.4(F) and covered with plaster,
3 adobe, or similar finish.

4 Exception: Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cable that is properly supported may enter the top
5 section only of a surface-mounted main service panel where the distance from the top of the
6 panel to the bottom of the ceiling joist above does not exceed 2 ½ feet.

7 **(C) In Unfinished Basements((and Crawl Spaces)).** Where cable is run at angles with joists
8 in unfinished basements((and crawl spaces)), it shall be((permissible to secure cables not
9 smaller than two 6 AWG or three 8 AWG conductors directly to the lower edges of the joists.
10 Smaller cables shall be)) run ((either)) through bored holes in joists((or on running boards)).

11 Nonmetallic-sheathed cable installed on the wall of an unfinished basement shall be ((permitted
12 to be)) installed in a listed conduit or tubing((or shall be protected in accordance with 300.4)).

13 Conduit or tubing shall be provided with a suitable insulating bushing or adapter at the point the
14 cable enters the raceway. The sheath of the nonmetallic-sheathed cable shall extend through the
15 conduit or tubing and into the outlet or device box not less than 6 mm (¼ in.). The cable shall be
16 secured within 300 mm (12 in.) of the point where the cable enters the conduit or tubing. Metal
17 conduit, tubing, and metal outlet boxes shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor
18 complying with the provisions of 250.86 and 250.148.

19 **(D) In Crawl Spaces.** Where cable is run at angles with joists in crawl spaces, it shall be
20 permissible to secure cables directly to the lower edges of the joists or through bored holes in the
21 joists. For the purpose of this section, “crawl space” is defined as any unoccupied space of
22 limited height, usually less than a full story but of sufficient height to permit workers access to
23 otherwise concealed ductwork, piping, or wiring, and the space is usually enclosed by a
24 foundation wall.

25 ***

1 **334.40 Boxes and Fittings.**

2 (A) **Boxes of Insulating Material.** Nonmetallic outlet boxes shall be permitted as provided by
3 314.3.

4 (B) ~~((Devices of Insulating Material. Self-contained switches, self-contained outlets, and
5 nonmetallic sheathed cable interconnector devices of insulating material that are listed shall be
6 permitted to be used without boxes in exposed cable wiring and for repair wiring in existing
7 buildings where the cable is concealed. Openings in such devices shall form a close fit around
8 the outer covering of the cable, and the device shall fully enclose the part of the cable from
9 which any part of the covering has been removed. Where connections to conductors are by
10 binding-screw terminals, there shall be available as many terminals as conductors.)) Reserved.~~

11 (C) ~~((Devices with Integral Enclosures. Wiring devices with integral enclosures identified for
12 such use shall be permitted as provided by 300.15(E).)) Reserved.~~

13 ***

14 Section 20. The following sections of Article 338 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
15 Edition, are amended as follows:

16 **ARTICLE 338**

17 **Service-Entrance Cable:**

18 **Types SE and USE**

19 ***

20 **II. Installation**

21 **338.10 Uses Permitted.**

22 (A) ~~((Service-Entrance Conductors. Service-entrance cable shall be permitted to be used as
23 service-entrance conductors and shall be installed in accordance with 230.6, 230.7, and Parts II,
24 III, and IV of Article 230.)) Reserved.~~

25 (B) **Branch Circuits or Feeders.**

26

27

1 **(1) Grounded Conductor Insulated.** Type SE service-entrance cables shall be permitted in
2 wiring systems where all of the circuit conductors of the cable are of the thermoset or
3 thermoplastic type.

4 **(2) Use of Uninsulated Conductor.** Type SE service-entrance cable shall be permitted for use
5 where the insulated conductors are used for circuit wiring and the uninsulated conductor is used
6 only for equipment grounding purposes.

7 *Exception: In existing installations, uninsulated conductors shall be permitted as a grounded*
8 *conductor in accordance with 250.32 and 250.140 where the uninsulated grounded conductor of*
9 *the cable originates in service equipment, and 225.30 through 225.40.*

10 **(3) Temperature Limitations.** Type SE service-entrance cable used to supply appliances shall
11 not be subject to conductor temperatures in excess of the temperature specified for the type of
12 insulation involved.

13 **(4) Installation Methods for Branch Circuits and Feeders.**

14 (a) *Interior Installations.* In addition to the provisions of this article, Type SE service-
15 entrance cable used for interior wiring shall comply with the installation requirements of Part II
16 of Article 334, excluding 334.80.

17 Where installed in thermal insulation the ampacity shall be in accordance with the 60°C
18 (140°F) conductor temperature rating. The maximum conductor temperature rating shall be
19 permitted to be used for ampacity adjustment and correction purposes, if the final derated
20 ampacity does not exceed that for a 60°C (140°F) rated conductor.

21 Informational Note No. 1: See 310.15(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.

22 Informational Note No. 2: For the installation of main power feeder conductors in
23 dwelling units refer to 310.15(B)(7).

24 (b) *Exterior Installations.* In addition to the provisions of this article, service-entrance
25 cable used for feeders or branch circuits, where installed as exterior wiring, shall be installed in
26

1 accordance with Part I of Article 225. The cable shall be supported in accordance with 334.30.

2 Type USE cable installed as underground feeder and branch circuit cable shall comply with Part
3 II of Article 340.

4 *Exception: Single-conductor Type USE and multi-rated USE conductors shall not be subject to*
5 *the ampacity limitation of Part II of Article 340.*

6 **338.12 Uses Not Permitted.**

7 **(A) Service-Entrance Cable.** Service-entrance cable (SE) shall not be used under the following
8 conditions or in the following locations:

9 (1) Where subject to physical damage unless protected in accordance with 230.50(B)

10 (2) Underground with or without a raceway

11 (3) For exterior branch circuits and feeder wiring unless the installation complies with
12 the provisions of Part I of Article 225 and is supported in accordance with 334.30 or is used as
13 messenger-supported wiring as permitted in Part II of Article 396

14 (4) As service entrance conductors.

15 **(B) Underground Service-Entrance Cable.** Underground service-entrance cable (USE) shall
16 not be used under the following conditions or in the following locations:

17 (1) For interior wiring

18 (2) For aboveground installations except where USE cable emerges from the ground and
19 is terminated in an enclosure at an outdoor location and the cable is protected in accordance with
20 300.5(D)

21 (3) As aerial cable unless it is a multiconductor cable identified for use aboveground and
22 installed as messenger-supported wiring in accordance with 225.10 and Part II of Article 396

23 (4) As service entrance conductors.

24 ***

1 Section 21. The following sections of Article 358 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3 **ARTICLE 358**

4 **Electrical Metallic Tubing:**

5 **Type EMT**

6 **II. Installation**

7 **358.10 Uses Permitted.**

8 **(A) Exposed and Concealed.** The use of EMT shall be permitted for both exposed and
9 concealed work.

10 **(B) Corrosion Protection.** Ferrous or nonferrous EMT, elbows, couplings, and fittings shall be
11 permitted to be installed in concrete, that is not in direct contact with the earth, or in areas subject
12 to severe corrosive influences where protected by corrosion protection and approved as suitable
13 for the condition.

14 **(C) Wet Locations.** All supports, bolts, straps, screws, and so forth shall be of corrosion-
15 resistant materials or protected against corrosion by corrosion-resistant materials.

16 Circuits installed in EMT in wet locations shall use equipment grounding conductors
17 sized in accordance with Section 250.122.

18 Informational Note: See 300.6 for protection against corrosion.

19 **358.12 Uses Not Permitted.** EMT shall not be used under the following conditions:

20 (1) Where, during installation or afterward, it will be subject to sever physical damage.

21 (2) Where protected from corrosion solely by enamel.

22 (3) In cinder concrete or finder fill where subject to permanent moisture unless protected
23 on all sides by a layer of noncinder concrete at least 50 mm (2 in.) thick or unless the tubing is at
24 least 450 mm (18 in.) under the fill.

1 (4) In any hazardous (classified) location except as permitted by other articles in this
2 *Code.*

3 (5) For the support of luminaires or other equipment except conduit bodies no larger than
4 the largest trade size of tubing.

5 (6) Where practicable, dissimilar metals in contact anywhere in the system shall be
6 avoided to eliminate the possibility of galvanic action.

7 (7) Where placed in concrete and the concrete is in direct contact with the earth.

8 *Exception: Aluminum fittings and enclosures shall be permitted to be used in steel EMT where*
9 *not subject to severe corrosive influences.*

10 ***

11 Section 22. The following sections of Article 382 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
12 Edition, are amended as follows:

13 **ARTICLE 382**

14 **Nonmetallic Extensions**

15 Article 382 is not adopted.

16 ~~((I. General~~

17 ~~**382.1 Scope.** This article covers the use, installation, and construction specifications for~~
18 ~~nonmetallic extensions.~~

19 ~~**382.2 Definitions.**~~

20 ~~**Concealable Nonmetallic Extension.** A listed assembly of two, three, or four insulated circuit~~
21 ~~conductors within a nonmetallic jacket, an extruded thermoplastic covering, or a sealed~~
22 ~~nonmetallic covering. The classification includes surface extensions intended for mounting~~
23 ~~directly on the surface of walls or ceilings, and concealed with paint, texture, joint compound,~~
24 ~~plaster, wallpaper, tile, wall paneling, or other similar materials.~~

1 ~~**Nonmetallic Extension.** An assembly of two insulated conductors within a nonmetallic jacket or~~
2 ~~an extruded thermoplastic covering. The classification includes surface extensions intended for~~
3 ~~mounting directly on the surface of walls or ceilings.~~

4 ~~**382.6 Listing Requirements.** Concealable nonmetallic extensions and associated fittings and~~
5 ~~devices shall be listed. The starting/source tap device for the extension shall contain and provide~~
6 ~~the following protection for all load-side extensions and devices.~~

- 7 ~~(1) Supplementary overcurrent protection~~
8 ~~(2) Level of protection equivalent to a Class A GFCI~~
9 ~~(3) Level of protection equivalent to a portable GFCI~~
10 ~~(4) Line and load-side miswire protection~~
11 ~~(5) Provide protection from the effects of arc faults~~

12 ~~**H. Installation**~~

13 ~~**382.10 Uses Permitted.** Nonmetallic extensions shall be permitted only in accordance with~~
14 ~~382.10(A), (B), and (C).~~

15 ~~**(A) From an Existing Outlet.** The extension shall be from an existing outlet on a 15- or 20-~~
16 ~~ampere branch circuit. Where a concealable nonmetallic extension originates from a non-~~
17 ~~grounding-type receptacle, the installation shall comply with 250.130(C), 406.3(D)(2)(b), or~~
18 ~~406.3(D)(2)(c).~~

19 ~~**(B) Exposed and in a Dry Location.** The extension shall be run exposed, or concealed as~~
20 ~~permitted in 382.15, and in a dry location.~~

21 ~~**(C) Residential or Offices.** For nonmetallic surface extensions mounted directly on the surface~~
22 ~~of walls or ceilings, the building shall be occupied for residential or office purposes and shall not~~
23 ~~exceed three floors abovegrade. Where identified for the use, concealable nonmetallic extensions~~
24 ~~shall be permitted more than three floors abovegrade.~~

25 Informational Note No. 1: See 310.15(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.

1 Informational Note No. 2: See 362.10 for definition of *First Floor*.

2 ~~382.12 Uses Not Permitted.~~ Nonmetallic extensions shall not be used as follows:

3 (1) In unfinished basements, attics, or roof spaces

4 (2) Where the voltage between conductors exceeds 150 volts for nonmetallic surface
5 extensions and 300 volts for aerial cable

6 (3) Where subject to corrosive vapors

7 (4) Where run through a floor or partition, or outside the room in which it originates

8 ~~382.15 Exposed.~~

9 (A) ~~Nonmetallic Extensions.~~ One or more extensions shall be permitted to be run in any
10 direction from an existing outlet, but not on the floor or within 50 mm (2 in.) from the floor.

11 (B) ~~Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions.~~ Where identified for the use, nonmetallic extensions
12 may be concealed with paint, texture, concealing compound, plaster, wallpaper, tile, wall
13 paneling, or other similar materials and installed per 382.15(A).

14 ~~382.26 Bends.~~

15 (A) ~~Nonmetallic Extensions.~~ A bend that reduces the normal spacing between the conductors
16 shall be covered with a cap to protect the assembly from physical damage.

17 (B) ~~Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions.~~ Concealable extensions shall be permitted to be
18 folded back over themselves and flattened as required for installation.

19 ~~382.30 Securing and Supporting.~~

20 (A) ~~Nonmetallic Extensions.~~ Nonmetallic surface extensions shall be secured in place by
21 approved means at intervals not exceeding 200 mm (8 in.), with an allowance for 300 mm (12
22 in.) to the first fastening where the connection to the supplying outlet is by means of an
23 attachment plug. There shall be at least one fastening between each two adjacent outlets
24 supplied. An extension shall be attached to only woodwork or plaster finish and shall not be in

1 ~~contact with any metal work or other conductive material other than with metal plates on~~
2 ~~receptacles.~~

3 ~~(B) Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions. All surface-mounted concealable nonmetallic~~
4 ~~extension components shall be firmly anchored to the wall or ceiling using an adhesive or~~
5 ~~mechanical anchoring system identified for this use.~~

6 ~~382.40 Boxes and Fittings. Each run shall terminate in a fitting, connector, or box that covers~~
7 ~~the end of the assembly. All fittings, connectors, and devices shall be of a type identified for the~~
8 ~~use.~~

9 ~~382.42 Devices.~~

10 ~~(A) Receptacles. All receptacles, receptacle housings, and self-contained devices used with~~
11 ~~concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be identified for this use.~~

12 ~~(B) Receptacles and Housings. Receptacle housings and self-contained devices designed either~~
13 ~~for surface or for recessed mounting shall be permitted for use with concealable nonmetallic~~
14 ~~extensions. Receptacle housings and self-contained devices shall incorporate means for~~
15 ~~facilitating entry and termination of concealable nonmetallic extensions and for electrically~~
16 ~~connecting the housing or device. Receptacle and self-contained devices shall comply with~~
17 ~~406.3. Power and communications outlets installed together in common housing shall be~~
18 ~~permitted in accordance with 800.133(A)(1)(d), Exception No. 2.~~

19 ~~382.56 Splices and Taps. Extensions shall consist of a continuous unbroken length of the~~
20 ~~assembly, without splices, and without exposed conductors between fittings, connectors, or~~
21 ~~devices. Taps shall be permitted where approved fittings completely covering the tap~~
22 ~~connections are used. Aerial cable and its tap connectors shall be provided with an approved~~
23 ~~means for polarization. Receptacle-type tap connectors shall be of the locking type.~~

24 ~~III. Construction Specifications (Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions only)~~
25
26
27
28

1 ~~382.100 Construction.~~ Concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be a multilayer flat conductor
2 design consisting of a center ungrounded conductor enclosed by a sectioned grounded conductor,
3 and an overall sectioned grounding conductor.

4 ~~382.104 Flat Conductors.~~ Concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be constructed, using flat
5 copper conductors equivalent to 14 AWG or 12 AWG conductor sizes, and constructed per
6 382.104(A), (B), and (C).

7 ~~(A) Ungrounded Conductor (Center Layer).~~ The ungrounded conductor shall consist of one or
8 more ungrounded flat conductor(s) enclosed per 382.104(B) and (C) and identified in accordance
9 with 310.110(C).

10 ~~(B) Grounded Conductor (Inner Sectioned Layers).~~ The grounded conductor shall consist of
11 two sectioned inner flat conductors that enclose the center ungrounded conductor(s). The
12 sectioned grounded conductor shall be enclosed by the sectioned grounding conductor and
13 identified in accordance with 200.6.

14 ~~(C) Grounding Conductor (Outer Sectioned Layers).~~ The grounding conductor shall consist
15 of two overall sectioned conductors that enclose the grounded conductor and ungrounded
16 conductor(s) and shall comply with 250.4(A)(5). The grounding conductor layers shall be
17 identified by any one of the following methods:

18 ~~(1) As permitted in 250.119~~

19 ~~(2) A clear covering~~

20 ~~(3) One or more continuous green stripes or hash marks~~

21 ~~(4) The term "Equipment Ground" printed at regular intervals throughout the cable~~

22 ~~382.112 Insulation.~~ The ungrounded and grounded flat conductor layers shall be individually
23 insulated and comply with 310.10. The grounding conductor shall be covered or insulated.

24 ~~382.120 Marking.~~

1 ~~(A) Cable.~~ Concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be clearly and durably marked on both
2 sides at intervals of not more than 610 mm (24 in.) with the information required by 310.11(A)
3 and with the following additional information:

- 4 (1) Material of conductors
5 (2) Maximum temperature rating
6 (3) Ampacity

7 ~~(B) Conductor Identification.~~ Conductors shall be clearly and durably identified on both sides
8 throughout their length as specified in 382.104.))

9 ***

10 Section 23. The following sections of Article 394 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
11 Edition, are amended as follows:

12 **ARTICLE 394**

13 **Concealed Knob-and-Tube Wiring**

14 ***

15 **I. General**

16 **394.1 Scope.** This article covers the use, installation, and construction specifications of
17 concealed knob-and-tube wiring.

18 This article does not prohibit the installation of loose or rolled thermal insulating material
19 in spaces containing existing knob-and-tube wiring provided that all the following conditions are
20 met:

21 (1) The wiring must be surveyed by an appropriately licensed electrical contractor who
22 must certify in writing to the department that the wiring is in good condition with no evidence of
23 improper overcurrent protection, conductor insulation failure or deterioration, and with no
24 improper connections or splices. The electrical inspector must inspect all repairs, alterations, or
25 extensions to the electrical system.

1 ~~**Open Wiring on Insulators.** An exposed wiring method using cleats, knobs, tubes, and flexible~~
2 ~~tubing for the protection and support of single insulated conductors run in or on buildings.~~

3 ~~**H. Installation**~~

4 ~~**398.10 Uses Permitted.** Open wiring on insulators shall be permitted only for industrial or~~
5 ~~agricultural establishments on systems of 600 volts, nominal, or less, as follows:~~

- 6 (1) ~~Indoors or outdoors~~
7 (2) ~~In wet or dry locations~~
8 (3) ~~Where subject to corrosive vapors~~
9 (4) ~~For services~~

10 ~~**398.12 Uses Not Permitted.** Open wiring on insulators shall not be installed where concealed~~
11 ~~by the building structure.~~

12 ~~**398.15 Exposed Work.**~~

13 ~~**(A) Dry Locations.** In dry locations, where not exposed to physical damage, conductors shall be~~
14 ~~permitted to be separately enclosed in flexible nonmetallic tubing. The tubing shall be in~~
15 ~~continuous lengths not exceeding 4.5 m (15 ft) and secured to the surface by straps at intervals~~
16 ~~not exceeding 1.4 m (4 ½ ft).~~

17 ~~**(B) Entering Spaces Subject to Dampness, Wetness, or Corrosive Vapors.** Conductors~~
18 ~~entering or leaving locations subject to dampness, wetness, or corrosive vapors shall have drip~~
19 ~~loops formed on them and shall then pass upward and inward from the outside of the buildings,~~
20 ~~or from the damp, wet, or corrosive location, through noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating~~
21 ~~tubes.~~

22 ~~Informational Note: See 230.52 for individual conductors entering buildings or other~~
23 ~~structures.~~

24 ~~**(C) Exposed to Physical Damage.** Conductors within 2.1 m (7 ft) from the floor shall be~~
25 ~~considered exposed to physical damage. Where open conductors cross ceiling joists and wall~~

1 studs and are exposed to physical damage, they shall be protected by one of the following
2 methods:

3 (1) Guard strips not less than 25 mm (1 in.) nominal in thickness and at least as high as
4 the insulating supports, placed on each side of and close to the wiring.

5 (2) A substantial running board at least 13 mm (½ in.) thick in back of the conductors
6 with side protections. Running boards shall extend at least 25 mm (1 in.) outside the conductors,
7 but not more than 50 mm (2 in.), and the protecting sides shall be at least 50 mm (2 in.) high and
8 at least 25 mm (1 in.), nominal, in thickness.

9 (3) Boxing made in accordance with 398.15(C)(1) or (C)(2) and furnished with a cover
10 kept at least 25 mm (1 in.) away from the conductors within. Where protecting vertical
11 conductors on side walls, the boxing shall be closed at the top and the holes through which the
12 conductors pass shall be bushed.

13 (4) Rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or
14 electrical metallic tubing. When installed in metal piping, the conductors shall be encased in
15 continuous lengths of approved flexible tubing.

16 **398.17 Through or Parallel to Framing Members.** Open conductors shall be separated from
17 contact with walls, floors, wood cross members, or partitions through which they pass by tubes
18 or bushings of noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating material. Where the bushing is shorter
19 than the hole, a waterproof sleeve of noninductive material shall be inserted in the hole and an
20 insulating bushing slipped into the sleeve at each end in such a manner as to keep the conductors
21 absolutely out of contact with the sleeve. Each conductor shall be carried through a separate tube
22 or sleeve.

23 Informational Note: See 310.15(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.

24 **398.19 Clearances.** Open conductors shall be separated at least 50 mm (2 in.) from metal
25 raceways, piping, or other conducting material, and from any exposed lighting, power, or
26

1 signaling conductor, or shall be separated therefrom by a continuous and firmly fixed
2 nonconductor in addition to the insulation of the conductor. Where any insulating tube is used, it
3 shall be secured at the ends. Where practicable, conductors shall pass over rather than under any
4 piping subject to leakage or accumulations of moisture.

5 ~~398.23 In Accessible Attics.~~ Conductors in unfinished attics and roof spaces shall comply with
6 398.23(A) or (B).

7 ~~(A) Accessible by Stairway or Permanent Ladder.~~ Conductor shall be installed along the side
8 of or through bored holes in floor joists, studs, or rafters. Where run through bored holes,
9 conductors in the joists and in studs or rafters to a height of not less than 2.1 m (7 ft) above the
10 floor or floor joists shall be protected by substantial running boards extending not less than 25
11 mm (1 in.) on each side of the conductors. Running boards shall be securely fastened in place.
12 Running boards and guard strips shall not be required for conductors installed along the sides of
13 joists, studs, or rafters.

14 ~~(B) Not Accessible by Stairway or Permanent Ladder.~~ Conductors shall be installed along
15 the sides of or through bored holes in floor joists, studs, or rafters.

16 *Exception: In buildings completed before the wiring is installed, in attic and roof spaces that are*
17 *not accessible by stairway or permanent ladder and have headroom at all points less than 900*
18 *mm (3 ft), the wiring shall be permitted to be installed on the edges of rafters or joists facing the*
19 *attic or roof space.*

20 ~~398.30 Securing and Supporting.~~

21 ~~(A) Conductor Sizes Smaller Than 8 AWG.~~ Conductors smaller than 8 AWG shall be rigidly
22 supported on noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulating materials and shall not contact any other
23 objects. Supports shall be installed as follows:

24 (1) Within 150 mm (6 in.) from a tap or splice

25 (2) Within 300 mm (12 in.) of a dead-end connection to a lampholder or receptacle

1 Section 25. The following sections of Article 404 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3 **ARTICLE 404**

4 **Switches**

5 ***

6 **404.3 Enclosure.**

7 **(A) General.** Switches and circuit breakers shall be of the externally operable type mounted in
8 an enclosure listed for the intended use. The minimum wire-bending space at terminals and
9 minimum gutter space provided in switch enclosures shall be as required in 312.6.

10 ~~((Exception No. 1: Pendant and surface type snap switches and knife switches mounted on an
11 open face switchboard or panelboard shall be permitted without enclosures.~~

12 ~~Exception No. 2: Switches and circuit breakers installed in accordance with 110.27(A)(1),
13 (A)(2), (A)(3), or (A)(4) shall be permitted without enclosures.))~~

14 **(B) Used as a Raceway.** Enclosures shall not be used as junction boxes, auxiliary gutters, or
15 raceways for conductors feeding through or tapping off to other switches or overcurrent devices,
16 unless the enclosure complies with 312.8.

17 ***

18 **404.10 Mounting of Snap Switches.**

19 ~~(A) ((Surface Type. Snap switches used with open wiring on insulators shall be mounted on
20 insulating material that separates the conductors at least 13 mm (½ in.) from the surface wired
21 over.)) Reserved.~~

22 **(B) Box Mounted.** Flush-type snap switches mounted in boxes that are set back of the finished
23 surface as permitted in 314.20 shall be installed so that the extension plaster ears are seated
24 against the surface. Flush-type snap switches mounted in boxes that are flush with the finished
25 surface or project from it shall be installed so that the mounting yoke or strap of the switch is

1 seated against the box. Screws used for the purpose of attaching a snap switch to a box shall be
2 of the type provided with a listed snap switch, or shall be machine screws having 32 threads per
3 inch or part of listed assemblies or systems, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

4 ***

5 **404.13 Knife Switches.**

6 **(A) Isolating Switches.** Knife switches rated at over 1200 amperes at 250 volts or less, and at
7 over 1000 amperes at 251 to 1000 volts, shall be used only as isolating switches and shall not be
8 opened under load.

9 **(B) To Interrupt Currents.** To interrupt currents over 1200 amperes at 250 volts, nominal, or
10 less, or over 600 amperes at 251 to 600 volts, nominal, a circuit breaker or a switch of special
11 design listed for such purpose shall be used.

12 **(C) General-Use Switches.** Knife switches of ratings less than specified in 404.13(A) and (B)
13 shall be considered general-use switches.

14 Informational Note: See the definition of *General-Use Switch* in Article 100.

15 **(D) Motor-Circuit Switches.** Motor-circuit switches shall be permitted to be of the knife-switch
16 type.

17 Informational Note: See the definition of a *Motor-Circuit Switch* in Article 100.

18 **(E) Interlocking.** All switches shall be of the interlocking type to prevent the door from being
19 opened when the circuit is energized. All switches used as service disconnecting means and
20 those rated over 300 volts shall be of the two-way interlocking type.

21 For the purpose of this provision "interlocking" means that the door is prevented from
22 being opened when the switch is ON and prevents the switch from being turned ON when the
23 door is open.

24 ***

1 Section 26. The following sections of Article 410 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3 **ARTICLE 410**

4 **Luminaires, Lampholders, and Lamps**

5 ***

6 **II. Luminaire Locations**

7 **410.10 Luminaires in Specific Locations.**

8 **(A) Wet and Damp Locations.** Luminaires installed in wet or damp location shall be installed
9 such that water cannot enter or accumulate in wiring compartments, lampholders, or other
10 electrical parts. All luminaires installed in wet locations shall be marked, "Suitable for Wet
11 Locations." All luminaires installed damp locations shall be marked "Suitable for Wet
12 Locations" or Suitable for Damp Locations."

13 **(B) Corrosive Locations.** Luminaires installed in corrosive locations shall be of a type suitable
14 for such locations.

15 **(C) In Ducts or Hoods.** Luminaires shall be permitted to be installed in commercial cooking
16 hoods where all of the following conditions are met:

17 (1) The luminaire shall be identified for use within commercial cooking hoods and
18 installed such that the temperature limits of the materials used are not exceeded.

19 (2) The luminaire shall be constructed so that all exhaust vapors, grease, oil, or cooking
20 vapors are excluded from the lamp and wiring compartment. Diffusers shall be resistant to
21 thermal shock.

22 (3) Parts of the luminaire exposed within the hood shall be corrosion resistant or
23 protected against corrosion, and the surface shall be smooth so as to not collect deposits and to
24 facilitate cleaning.

1 (4) Wiring methods and materials supplying the luminaire(s) shall not be exposed within
2 the cooking hood.

3 Informational Note: See 110.11 for conductors and equipment exposed to deteriorating
4 agents.

5 **(D) Bathtub and Shower Areas.** No parts of cord-connected luminaires, chain-, cable-, or cord-
6 suspended luminaires, lighting track, pendants, or ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans shall be
7 located within a zone measured 1.5 m (5 ft)~~((900 mm (3 ft)))~~ horizontally and 2.5 m (8 ft)
8 vertically from the top of the bathtub rim or shower stall threshold. This zone is all
9 encompassing and includes the space directly over the tub or shower stall. Luminaires located
10 within the actual outside dimension of the bathtub or shower to a height of 2.5 m (8 ft) vertically
11 from the top of the bathtub rim or shower threshold shall be marked for damp locations, or
12 marked for wet locations where subject to shower spray. Luminaires, with exposed metal parts
13 that are grounded, must be ground fault circuit interrupter protected.

14 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-410 requirements for protective equipment are
15 incorporated herein with edits.

16 **(E) Luminaires in Indoor Sports, Mixed-Use, and All-Purpose Facilities.** Luminaires subject
17 to physical damage, using mercury vapor or metal halide lamp, installed in playing and spectator
18 seating areas of indoor sports, mixed-use, or all-purpose facilities shall be of the type that
19 protects the lamp with a glass or plastic lens. Such luminaires shall be permitted to have an
20 additional guard.

21 **(F) Luminaires Installed in or Under Roof Decking.** Luminaires installed in exposed or
22 concealed locations under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking shall be installed and supported
23 so there is not less than 38 mm (1 ½ in.) measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to
24 the top of the luminaire.

25 ***

1 Section 27. The following sections of Article 450 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3 **ARTICLE 424**

4 **FIXED ELECTRIC SPACE-HEATING EQUIPMENT**

5 ***

6 **III. Control and Protection of Fixed Electric Space-Heating Equipment**

7 **424.19 Disconnecting Means.** Means shall be provided to simultaneously disconnect the heater,
8 motor controller(s), and supplementary overcurrent protective device(s) of all fixed electric
9 space-heating equipment from all ungrounded conductors. Where heating equipment is supplied
10 by more than one source, feeder, or branch circuit, the disconnecting means shall be grouped and
11 marked. The disconnecting means specified in 424.19(A) and (B) shall have an ampere rating not
12 less than 125 percent of the total load of motors and heaters and shall be lockable in accordance
13 with 110.25.

14 Exception: In one- and two-family dwelling units, a disconnecting means is not required for the
15 indoor unit(s) when the outside unit's disconnecting means is lockable, disconnects the indoor
16 unit, and the manufacturer does not require an indoor disconnecting means.

17 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-424 requirements for HVAC/R disconnecting means
18 are incorporated herein with edits as an Exception.

19 **(A) Heating Equipment with Supplementary Overcurrent Protection.** The disconnection
20 means for fixed electric space-heating equipment with supplementary overcurrent protection
21 shall be within sight from the supplementary overcurrent protective device(s), on the supply side
22 of these devices, if fuses, and in addition, shall comply with either 424.19(A)(1) or (A)(2).

23 **(1) Heater Containing No Motor Rated over $\frac{1}{8}$ Horsepower.** The disconnecting means
24 specified in 424.19 or unit switches complying with 242.19(C) shall be permitted to serve as the

1 required disconnecting means for both the motor controller(s) and the heater under either of the
2 following conditions:

3 (1) The disconnecting means provided is also within sight from the motor controller(s)
4 and the heater.

5 (2) The disconnection means is lockable in accordance with 110.25.

6 **(2) Heater Containing a Motor(s) Rated over $\frac{1}{8}$ Horsepower.** The above disconnecting
7 means shall be permitted to serve as the required disconnecting means for both the motor
8 controller(s) and heater under either of the following conditions:

9 (1) Where the disconnecting means is in sight from the motor controller(s) and the heater
10 and complies with Part IX of Article 430.

11 (2) Where a motor(s) of more than $\frac{1}{8}$ hp and the heater are provided with a single unit
12 switch that complies with 422.34(A), (b), (C), or (D), the disconnecting means shall be permitted
13 to be out of sight from the motor controller.

14 **(B) Heating Equipment Without Supplementary Overcurrent Protection.**

15 **(1) Without Motor or with Motor Not over $\frac{1}{8}$ Horsepower.** For fixed electric space-heating
16 equipment without a motor rated over $\frac{1}{8}$ hp, the branch-circuit switch or circuit breaker shall be
17 permitted to serve as the disconnecting means where the switch or circuit breaker is within sight
18 from the heater or is lockable in accordance with 110.25.

19 **(2) Over $\frac{1}{8}$ Horsepower.** For motor-driven electric space-heating equipment with a motor rated
20 over $\frac{1}{8}$ hp a disconnecting means shall be located within sight from the motor controller or shall
21 be permitted to comply with the requirements in 424.19(A)(2).

22 **(C) Unit Switch(es) as Disconnecting Means.** A unit switch(es) with a marked "off" position
23 that is part of a fixed heater and disconnects all ungrounded conductors shall be permitted as the
24 disconnecting means required by this article where other means for disconnection are provided in
25 the types of occupancies in 424.19(C)(1) through (C)(4).

1 **(1) Multifamily Dwellings.** In multifamily dwellings, the other disconnecting means shall be
2 within the dwelling unit, or on the same floor as the dwelling unit in which the fixed heater is
3 installed, and shall also be permitted to control lamps and appliances.

4 **(2) Two-Family Dwellings.** In two-family dwellings, the other disconnecting means shall be
5 permitted to be either inside or outside of the dwelling unit in which the fixed heater is installed.
6 In this case, an individual switch or circuit breaker for the dwelling unit shall be permitted and
7 shall also be permitted to control lamps and appliances.

8 **(3) One-Family Dwellings.** In one-family dwellings, the service disconnecting means shall be
9 permitted to be the other disconnecting means.

10 **(4) Other Occupancies.** In other occupancies, the branch-circuit switch or circuit breaker,
11 where readily accessible for servicing of the fixed heater, shall be permitted as the other
12 disconnecting means.

13 ***

14 Section 28. The following sections of Article 450 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
15 Edition, are amended as follows:

16 **ARTICLE 450**

17 **Transformers and Transformer Vaults**

18 **(Including Secondary Ties)**

19 ***

20 **I. General Provisions**

21 **450.9 Ventilation.** The ventilation shall dispose of the transformer full-load heat losses without
22 creating a temperature rise that is in excess of the transformer rating.

23 Informational Note No. 1: See ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00-1993, *General Requirements for*
24 *Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers*, and ANSI/IEEE

1 C57.12.01-1989, *General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power*
2 *Transformers.*

3 Informational Note No. 2: Additional losses may occur in some transformers where
4 nonsinusoidal currents are present, resulting in increased heat in the transformer above its
5 rating. See ANSI/IEEE C57.110-1993, *Recommended Practice for Establishing*
6 *Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents*, where
7 transformers are utilized with nonlinear loads.

8 Informational Note: No. 3: See *Seattle Building Code Chapter 4, Special Detailed*
9 *Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy* for additional private and utility vault
10 ventilation and other minimum construction requirements.

11 Transformers with ventilating openings shall be installed so that the ventilating openings
12 are not blocked by walls or other obstructions. The required clearances shall be clearly marked
13 on the transformer.

14 ***

15 **450.19 Locations and Construction.**

16 **(A) Location of Pad-Mounted Transformers.** ((See Figures 450-1 and 450-2 in Section
17 450.27 of this Code.

18 **(B) Total Underground Transformers.** Openings in enclosures for total underground
19 transformers shall not be located less than 3.0 m (10 ft) from a doorway, operable window,
20 stairway or fire escape.

21 **(C) Transformer Vault Construction.**)) See ((Section 422)) Seattle Building Code Chapter 4,
22 *Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy* for private and utility vault
23 minimum standards.

24 **II. Specific Provisions Applicable to Different Types of Transformers**

1 **450.20 Rating of Dry-Type Transformers.** Dry-type transformers shall be rated not less than
2 the load served as determined in accordance with Article 220 of this Code.

3 ***

4 **450.26 Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Indoors.** Oil-insulated transformers installed
5 indoors shall be installed in a vault constructed as specified in Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building
6 Code. ~~((Part III of this article.))~~

7 ~~((Exception No. 1: Where the total capacity does not exceed 112½ kVA, the vault specified in~~
8 ~~Part III of this article shall be permitted to be constructed of reinforced concrete that is not less~~
9 ~~than 100 mm (4 in.) thick.))~~

10 *Exception No. 1((2)): Where the nominal voltage does not exceed 1000, a vault shall not be*
11 *required if suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from igniting other*
12 *materials and the total capacity in one location does not exceed 10 kVA in a section of the*
13 *building classified as combustible or 75 kVA where the surrounding structure is classified as*
14 *fire-resistant construction.*

15 *Exception No. 2((3)): Electric furnace transformers that have a total rating not exceeding 75*
16 *kVA shall be permitted to be installed without a vault in a building or room of fire-resistant*
17 *construction, provided suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire from*
18 *spreading to other combustible material.*

19 *Exception No. 3((4)): A transformer that has a total rating not exceeding 75 kVA and a supply*
20 *voltage of 1000 volts or less that is an integral part of charged-particle-accelerating equipment*
21 *shall be permitted to be installed without a vault in a building or room of noncombustible or fire-*
22 *resistant construction, provided suitable arrangements are made to prevent a transformer oil fire*
23 *from spreading to other combustible material.*

24 *Exception No. 4((5)): Transformers shall be permitted to be installed in a detached building that*
25 *does not comply with Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code ((Part III of this article)) if neither*
26

1 *the building nor its contents present a fire hazard to any other building or property, and if the*
2 *building is used only in supplying electric service and the interior is accessible only to qualified*
3 *persons.*

4 ~~*((Exception No. 6: Oil-insulated transformers shall be permitted to be used without a vault in*~~
5 ~~*portable and mobile surface mining equipment (such as electric excavators) if each of the*~~
6 ~~*following conditions is met:*~~

7 ~~*(a) Provision is made for draining leaking fluid to the ground.*~~

8 ~~*(b) Safe egress is provided for personnel.*~~

9 ~~*(c) A minimum 6-mm (1/4-in.) steel barrier is provided for personnel protection.))*~~

10 **450.27 Oil-Insulated Transformers Installed Outdoors.** ~~*((Combustible material, combustible*~~
11 ~~*buildings, and parts of buildings, fire escapes, and door and window openings shall be*~~
12 ~~*safeguarded from fires originating in oil-insulated transformers installed on roofs, attached to or*~~
13 ~~*adjacent to a building or combustible material.*~~

14 ~~*In cases where the transformer installation presents a fire hazard, one or more of the*~~
15 ~~*following safeguards shall be applied according to the degree of hazard involved:*~~

16 ~~*(1) Space separations*~~

17 ~~*(2) Fire-resistant barriers*~~

18 ~~*(3) Automatic fire suppression systems*~~

19 ~~*(4) Enclosures that confine the oil of a ruptured transformer tank*~~

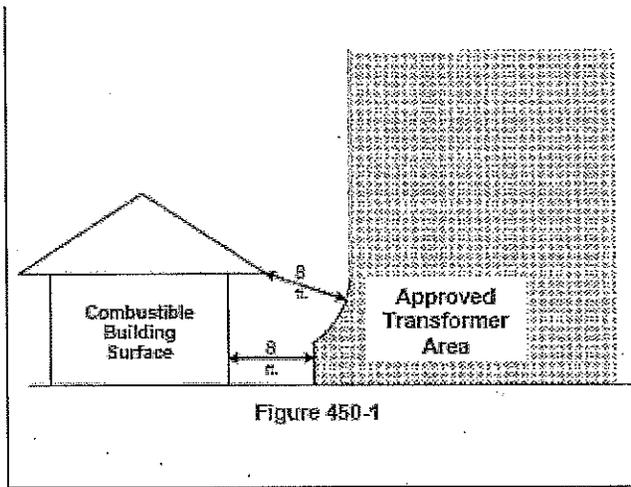
20 ~~*Oil enclosures shall be permitted to consist of fire-resistant dikes, curbed areas or basins,*~~
21 ~~*or trenches filled with coarse, crushed stone. Oil enclosures shall be provided with trapped drains*~~
22 ~~*where the exposure and the quantity of oil involved are such that removal of oil is important.*~~

23 ~~*Informational Note: For additional information on transformers installed on poles or*~~
24 ~~*structures or under ground, see ANSI C2-2007, National Electrical Safety Code.))*~~

1 **(A) Requirements.** Oil-Insulated transformers installed outdoors shall meet the following
2 requirements:

3 (1) A transformer installed adjacent to a building or structure having a combustible
4 surface shall be located no closer than 2.4 m (8 ft) to the building or structure and shall be
5 outside a line extended vertically from the ends of the eaves or rooflines as illustrated in the
6 shaded "Approved Transformer Area" shown in Figure 450-1;

7 ***
8 ***
9 ***
10 ***
11 ***
12 ***



23 (2) A transformer installed adjacent to a building or structure with no combustible surface shall
24 be located no closer than 610 mm (2 ft) to the building or structure and shall be outside a line



1 extended vertically from the ends of the eaves or rooflines as illustrated in the shaded
2 “Approved Transformer Area” shown in Figure 450-2.

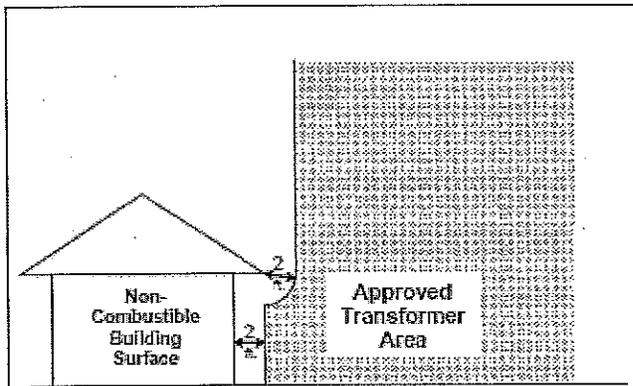


Figure 450-2

12
13 (3) A building or structure shall have no doorway, unprotected window, stairway or
14 other openings closer than 3.0 m (10 ft) to the transformer;

15 (4) The finished grade at the location of the transformer shall have a containment sill
16 such that any oil leaking from a transformer will be contained. The containment sill shall be as
17 high as necessary to contain the oil of one transformer but in no case less than 100 mm (4 in.)
18 high.

19 (5) If transformers are installed in areas subject to traffic other than pedestrian traffic,
20 they shall be provided with adequate guarding.

21 (B) Locations. Openings in enclosures for total underground oil-filled transformers shall be
22 located no closer than 3.0 m (10 ft) of a doorway, operable window, stairway or fire escape.
23 Adequate space must be maintained above the enclosure so that a boom may be used to lift the
24 transformer from the enclosure.

25 ***

1 **III. Transformer Vaults**

2 Sections 450.41 through 450.48 are not adopted. See ((Section 422)) Chapter 4 of the *Seattle*
3 *Building Code* for transformer vault requirements.

4 ~~((450.41 Location. Vaults shall be located where they can be ventilated to the outside air~~
5 ~~without using flues or ducts wherever such an arrangement is practicable.~~

6 ~~450.42 Walls, Roofs, and Floors. The walls and roofs of vaults shall be constructed of~~
7 ~~materials that have approved structural strength for the conditions with a minimum fire~~
8 ~~resistance of 3 hours. The floors of vaults in contact with the earth shall be of concrete that is not~~
9 ~~less than 100 mm (4 in.) thick, but where the vault is constructed with a vacant space or other~~
10 ~~stories below it, the floor shall have approved structural strength for the load imposed thereon~~
11 ~~and a minimum fire resistance of 3 hours. For the purposes of this section, studs and wallboard~~
12 ~~construction shall not be acceptable.~~

13 ~~Exception: Where transformers are protected with automatic sprinkler, water spray, carbon~~
14 ~~dioxide, or halon, construction of 1-hour rating shall be permitted.~~

15 ~~Informational No. 1: For additional information, see ANSI/ASTM E119-2012a, *Method*~~
16 ~~*for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials*~~

17 ~~Informational Note No. 2: A typical 3-hour construction is 150 mm (6 in.) thick~~
18 ~~reinforced concrete.~~

19 ~~450.43 Doorways. Vault doorways shall be protected in accordance with 450.43(A), (B), and~~
20 ~~(C).~~

21 ~~(A) Type of Door. Each doorway leading into a vault from the building interior shall be~~
22 ~~provided with a tight fitting door that has a minimum fire rating of 3 hours. The authority having~~
23 ~~jurisdiction shall be permitted to require such a door for an exterior wall opening where~~
24 ~~conditions warrant.~~

1 ~~Exception: Where transformers are protected with automatic sprinkler, water spray, carbon~~
2 ~~dioxide, or halon, construction of 1-hour rating shall be permitted.~~

3 Informational Note: For additional information, see NFPA 80-2013, *Standard for Fire*
4 *Doors and Other Opening Protectives.*

5 ~~(B) Sills.~~ A door sill or curb that is of an approved height that will confine the oil from the
6 largest transformer within the vault shall be provided, and in no case shall the height be less than
7 100 mm (4 in.).

8 ~~(C) Locks.~~ Doors shall be equipped with locks, and doors shall be kept locked, access being
9 allowed only to qualified persons. Personnel doors shall swing out and be equipped with panic
10 bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but open under simple pressure.

11 ~~450.45 Ventilation Openings.~~ Where required by 450.9, openings for ventilation shall be
12 provided in accordance with 450.45(A) through (F).

13 ~~(A) Location.~~ Ventilation openings shall be located as far as possible from doors, windows, fire
14 escapes, and combustible material.

15 ~~(B) Arrangement.~~ A vault ventilated by natural circulation of air shall be permitted to have
16 roughly half of the total area of openings required for ventilation in one or more openings near
17 the floor and the remainder in one or more openings in the roof or in the sidewalls near the roof,
18 or all of the area required for ventilation shall be permitted in one or more openings in or near
19 the roof.

20 ~~(C) Size.~~ For a vault ventilated by natural circulation of air to an outdoor area, the combined net
21 area of all ventilating openings, after deducting the area occupied by screens, gratings, or
22 louvers, shall not be less than 1900 mm^2 (3 in.²) per kVA of transformer capacity in service, and
23 in no case shall the net area be less than 0.1 m^2 (1 ft²) for any capacity under 50 kVA.

24 ~~(D) Covering.~~ Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable gratings, screens, or louvers,
25 according to the treatment required in order to avoid unsafe conditions.

1 ~~(E) Dampers. All ventilation openings to the indoors shall be provided with automatic closing~~
2 ~~fire dampers that operate in response to a vault fire. Such dampers shall possess a standard fire~~
3 ~~rating of not less than 1½ hours.~~

4 Informational Note: See ANSI/UL 555-2011, *Standard for Fire Dampers*.

5 ~~(F) Ducts. Ventilating ducts shall be constructed of fire-resistant material.~~

6 ~~450.46 Drainage. Where practicable, vaults containing more than 100 kVA transformer~~
7 ~~capacity shall be provided with a drain or other means that will carry off any accumulation of oil~~
8 ~~or water in the vault unless local conditions make this impracticable. The floor shall be pitched~~
9 ~~to the drain where provided.~~

10 ~~450.47 Water Pipes and Accessories. Any pipe or duct system foreign to the electrical~~
11 ~~installation shall not enter or pass through a transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided~~
12 ~~for vault fire protection, or for transformer cooling, shall not be considered foreign to the~~
13 ~~electrical installation.~~

14 ~~450.48 Storage in Vaults. Materials shall not be stored in transformer vaults.))~~

15 ***

16 Section 29. The following sections of Article 500 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
17 Edition, are amended as follows:

18 **ARTICLE 500**

19 **HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATIONS.**

20 **CLASSES I, II, AND III.**

21 **DIVISIONS 1 AND 2**

22 ***

23 **500.5 Classifications of Locations.**

24 **(A) Classifications of Locations.** Locations shall be classified depending on the properties of
25 the flammable gas, flammable liquid-produced vapor, combustible liquid-produced vapors,
26

1 combustible dusts, or fibers/flyings that may be present, and the likelihood that a flammable or
2 combustibility concentration or quantity is present. Each room, section, or area shall be considered
3 individually in determining its classification. Where pyrophoric materials are the only materials
4 used or handled, these locations are outside the scope of this article.

5 Informational Note: Through the exercise of ingenuity in the layout of electrical
6 installations for hazardous (classified) locations, it is frequently possible to locate much
7 of the equipment in a reduced level of classification or in an unclassified location and,
8 thus, to reduce the amount of special equipment required.

9 Rooms and areas containing ammonia refrigeration systems that are equipped with
10 adequate mechanical ventilation may be classified as "unclassified" locations.

11 Informational Note: For further information regarding classification and ventilation of
12 areas involving ammonia, see ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1994, Safety Code for Mechanical
13 Refrigeration, and ANSI/CGA G2.1-1989, Safety Requirements for the Storage and
14 Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia.

15 **(B) Class I Locations.** Class I locations are those in which flammable gases, flammable liquid-
16 produced vapors, or combustible liquid-produced vapors are or may be present in the air in
17 quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures. Class I locations shall include
18 those specified in 500.5(B)(1) and (B)(2).

19 **(1) Class I, Division 1.** A Class I, Division 1 location is a location

20 (1) In which ignitable concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced
21 vapors, or combustible liquid-produced vapors can exist under normal operating conditions, or

22 (2) In which ignitable concentrations of such flammable gases, flammable liquid-
23 produced vapors, or combustible liquids above their flash points may exist frequently because of
24 repair or maintenance operations or because of leakage, or

1 (3) In which breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes might release
2 ignitable concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced vapors, or combustible
3 liquid-produced vapors and might also cause simultaneous failure of electrical equipment in
4 such a way as to directly cause the electrical equipment to become a source of ignition.

5 (4) In which ignitable concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced
6 vapors, or combustible liquid-produced vapors can exist under normal operating conditions in a
7 below grade sump(s) installed in a parking garage(s) and directly cause the electrical sump pump
8 equipment to become a source of ignition.

9 *Exception to (4): The parking garage location may be considered unclassified when an engineer,*
10 *licensed by State of Washington, provides sufficient documentation that is stamped and signed by*
11 *the engineer.*

12 Informational Note No. 1: This classification usually includes the following locations:

13 (1) Where volatile flammable liquids or liquefied flammable gases are transferred
14 from one container to another

15 (2) Interiors of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and painting
16 operations where volatile flammable solvents are used

17 (3) Locations containing open tanks or vats of volatile flammable liquids

18 (4) Drying rooms or compartments for the evaporation of flammable solvents

19 (5) Locations containing fat- and oil-extraction equipment using volatile
20 flammable solvents

21 (6) Portions of cleaning and dyeing plants where flammable liquids are used

22 (7) Gas generator rooms and other portions of gas manufacturing plants where
23 flammable gas may escape

24 (8) Inadequately ventilated pump rooms for flammable gas or for volatile
25 flammable liquids

1 (9) The interiors of refrigerators and freezers in which volatile flammable
2 materials are stored in open, lightly stoppered, or easily ruptured containers

3 (10) All other locations where ignitable concentrations of flammable vapors or
4 gases are likely to occur in the course of normal operations

5 Informational Note No. 2: In some Division 1 locations, ignitable concentrations of
6 flammable gases or vapors may be present continuously or for long periods of time.

7 Examples include the following:

8 (1) The inside of inadequately vented enclosures containing instruments normally
9 venting flammable gases or vapors to the interior of the enclosure

10 (2) The inside of vented tanks containing volatile flammable liquids

11 (3) The area between the inner and outer roof sections of a floating roof tank
12 containing volatile flammable fluids

13 (4) Inadequately ventilated areas within spraying or coating operations using
14 volatile flammable fluids

15 (5) The interior of an exhaust duct that is used to vent ignitable concentrations of
16 gases or vapors

17 Experience has demonstrated the prudence of avoiding the installation of
18 instrumentation or other electrical equipment in these particular areas altogether or where
19 it cannot be avoided because it is essential to the process and other locations are not
20 feasible [see 500.5(A), Informational Note] using electrical equipment or instrumentation
21 approved for the specific application or consisting of intrinsically safe systems as
22 described in Article 504.

23 **(2) Class I, Division 2.** A Class I, Division 2 location is a location

24 (1) In which volatile flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced vapors, or
25 combustible liquid-produced vapors are handled, processed, or used, but in which the liquids,
26

1 vapors, or gases will normally be confined within closed containers or closed systems from
2 which they can escape only in case of accidental rupture or breakdown of such containers or
3 systems or in case of abnormal operation of equipment, or

4 (2) In which ignitable concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced
5 vapors, or combustible liquid-produced vapors are normally prevented by positive mechanical
6 ventilation and which might become hazardous through failure or abnormal operation of the
7 ventilating equipment, or

8 (3) That is adjacent to a Class I, Division 1 location, and to which ignitable
9 concentrations of flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced vapors, or combustible liquid-
10 produced vapors above their flash points might occasionally be communicated unless such
11 communication is prevented by adequate positive-pressure ventilation from a source of clean air
12 and effective safeguards against ventilation failure are provided.

13 Informational Note No. 1: This classification usually includes locations where volatile
14 flammable liquids or flammable gases or vapors are used but that, in the judgment of the
15 authority having jurisdiction, would become hazardous only in case of an accident or of
16 some unusual operating condition. The quantity of flammable material that might escape
17 in case of accident, the adequacy of ventilating equipment, the total area involved, and
18 the record of the industry or business with respect to explosions or fires are all factors
19 that merit consideration in determining the classification and extent of each location.

20 Informational Note No. 2: Piping without valves, checks, meters, and similar devices
21 would not ordinarily introduce a hazardous condition even though used for flammable
22 liquids or gases. Depending on factors such as the quantity and size of the containers and
23 ventilation, locations used for the storage of flammable liquids or liquefied or
24 compressed gases in sealed containers may be considered either hazardous (classified) or
25
26
27
28

1 unclassified locations. See NFPA 30-2012, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*,
2 and NFPA 58-2014, *Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*.

3 **(C) Class II Locations.** Class II locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence
4 of combustible dust. Class II locations shall include those specified in 500.5(C)(1) and (C)(2).

5 **(1) Class II, Division 1.** A Class II, Division 1 location is a location

6 (1) In which combustible dust is in the air under normal operating conditions in
7 quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures, or

8 (2) Where mechanical failure or abnormal operation of machinery or equipment might
9 cause such explosive or ignitable mixtures to be produced, and might also provide a source of
10 ignition through simultaneous failure of electrical equipment, through operation of protection
11 devices, or from other causes, or

12 (3) In which Group E combustible dusts may be present in quantities sufficient to be
13 hazardous.

14 Informational Note: Dusts containing magnesium or aluminum are particularly
15 hazardous, and the use of extreme precaution is necessary to avoid ignition and
16 explosion.

17 **(2) Class II, Division 2.** A Class II, Division 2 location is a location

18 (1) In which combustible dust due to abnormal operations may be present in the air in
19 quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures; or

20 (2) Where combustible dust accumulations are present but are normally insufficient to
21 interfere with the normal operation of electrical equipment or other apparatus, but could as a
22 result of infrequent malfunctioning of handling or processing equipment become suspended in
23 the air; or

1 (3) In which combustible dust accumulations on, in, or in the vicinity of the electrical
2 equipment could be sufficient to interfere with the safe dissipation of heat from electrical
3 equipment, or could be ignitable by abnormal operation or failure of electrical equipment.

4 Informational Note No. 1: The quantity of combustible dust that may be present and the
5 adequacy of dust removal systems are factors that merit consideration in determining the
6 classification and may result in an unclassified area.

7 Informational Note No. 2: Where products such as seed are handled in a manner that
8 produces low quantities of dust, the amount of dust deposited may not warrant
9 classification.

10 **(D) Class III Locations.** Class III locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence
11 of easily ignitable fibers or where materials producing combustible flyings are handled,
12 manufactured, or used, but in which such fibers/flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the
13 air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitable mixtures. Class III locations shall include those
14 specified in 500.5(D)(1) and (D)(2).

15 **(1) Class III, Division 1.** A Class III, Division 1 location is a location in which easily ignitable
16 fibers/flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.

17 Informational Note No. 1: Such locations usually include some parts of rayon, cotton, and
18 other textile mills; combustible fibers/flyings manufacturing and processing plants;
19 cotton gins and cotton-seed mills; flax-processing plants; clothing manufacturing plants;
20 woodworking plants; and establishments and industries involving similar hazardous
21 processes or conditions.

22 Informational Note No. 2: Easily ignitable fibers/flyings include rayon; cotton (including
23 cotton linters and cotton waste), sisal or henequen, istle, jute, hemp, tow, cocoa fiber,
24 oakum, baled waste kapok, Spanish moss, excelsior, and other materials of similar nature.

1 **(2) Class III, Division 2.** A Class III, Division 2 location is a location in which easily ignitable
2 fibers/flyings are stored or handled other than in the process of manufacture.

3 ***

4 Section 30. The following sections of Article 517 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
5 Edition, are amended as follows:

6 **ARTICLE 517**

7 **Health Care Facilities**

8 ***

9 **517.30 Essential Electrical Systems for Hospitals.**

10 **(A) Applicability.** The requirements of Part III, 517.30 through 517.35, shall apply to hospitals
11 where an essential electrical system is required.

12 Informational Note No. 1: For performance, maintenance, and testing requirements of
13 essential electrical systems in hospitals, see NFPA 99-2012, *Health Care Facilities Code*.

14 For installation of centrifugal fire pumps, see NFPA 20-2013, *Standard for the*
15 *Installation of Stationary Fire Pumps for Fire Protection*.

16 Informational Note No. 2: For additional information, see NFPA 99-2012, *Health Care*
17 *Facilities Code*.

18 **(B) General.**

19 **(1) Separate Branches.** Essential electrical systems for hospitals shall be comprised of three
20 separate branches capable of supplying a limited amount of lighting and power service that is
21 considered essential for life safety and effective hospital operation during the time the normal
22 electrical service is interrupted for any reason. The three branches are life safety, critical, and
23 equipment.

24 **(2) Transfer Switches.** The number of transfer switches to be used shall be based on reliability,
25 design, and load considerations. Each branch of the essential electrical system shall have one or
26

1 more transfer switches. One transfer switch and downstream distribution system shall be
2 permitted to serve one or more branches in a facility with a maximum demand on the essential
3 electrical system of 150 kVA.

4 Informational Note No. 1: See NFPA 99-2012, *Health Care Facilities Code*, 6.4.3.2,
5 Transfer Switches; 6.4.2.1.5, Automatic Transfer Switch Features; 6.4.2.1.5.15,
6 Nonautomatic Transfer Switch Features; and 6.4.2.1.7, Nonautomatic Transfer Device
7 Features.

8 Informational Note No. 2: See Informational Note Figure 517.30, No. 1.

9 Informational Note No. 3: See Informational Note Figure 517.30, No. 2.

10 **(3) Optional Loads.** Loads served by the generating equipment not specifically named in
11 Article 517 shall be served by their own transfer switches such that the following conditions
12 apply:

13 (1) These loads shall not be transferred if the transfer will overload the generating
14 equipment.

15 (2) These loads shall be automatically shed upon generating equipment overloading.

16 **(4) Contiguous Facilities.** Hospital power sources and alternate power sources shall be
17 permitted to serve the essential electrical systems of contiguous or same site facilities.

18 **(C) Wiring Requirements.**

19 **(1) Separation from Other Circuits.** The life safety branch and critical branch of the essential
20 electrical system shall be kept entirely independent of all other wiring and equipment and shall
21 not enter the same raceways, boxes, or cabinets with each other or other wiring.

22 Where general care locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the
23 essential electrical system in accordance with 517.18(A), Exception No. 3, the general care
24 circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other.

1 Where critical care locations are served from two separate transfer switches on the
2 essential electrical system in accordance with 517.19(A), Exception No. 2, the critical care
3 circuits from the two separate systems shall be kept independent of each other.

4 Wiring of the life safety branch and the critical branch shall be permitted to occupy the
5 same raceways, boxes, or cabinets of other circuits not part of the branch where such wiring
6 complies with one of the following:

7 (1) Is in transfer equipment enclosures

8 (2) Is in exit or emergency luminaires supplied from two sources

9 (3) Is in a common junction box attached to exit or emergency luminaires supplied from
10 two sources

11 (4) Is for two or more circuits supplied from the same branch and same transfer switch

12 The wiring of the equipment branch shall be permitted to occupy the same raceways,
13 boxes, or cabinets of other circuits that are not part of the essential electrical system.

14 **(2) Isolated Power Systems.** Where isolated power systems are installed in any of the areas in
15 517.33(A)(1) and (A)(2), each system shall be supplied by an individual circuit serving no other
16 load.

17 **(3) Mechanical Protection of the Essential Electrical System.** The wiring of the life safety
18 and critical branches shall be mechanically protected. Where installed as branch circuits in
19 patient care spaces, the installation shall comply with the requirements of 517.13(A) and (B).

20 The following wiring methods shall be permitted:

21 (1) Nonflexible metal raceways, Type MI cable, Type RTRC marked with the suffix –
22 XW, or Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used for branch circuits
23 that supply patient care areas.

24 (2) Where encased in not less than 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete, Schedule 40 PVC conduit,
25 flexible nonmetallic or jacketed metallic raceways, or jacketed metallic cable assemblies listed
26

1 for installation in concrete. Nonmetallic raceways shall not be used for branch circuits that
2 supply patient care areas.

3 (3) Listed flexible metal raceways and listed metal sheathed cable assemblies in any of
4 the following:

- 5 a. Where used in listed prefabricated medical headwalls
- 6 b. In listed office furnishings
- 7 c. Where fished into existing walls or ceilings, not otherwise accessible and not
8 subject to physical damage
- 9 d. Where necessary for flexible connection to equipment

10 (4) Flexible power cords of appliances or other utilization equipment connected to the
11 emergency system.

12 (5) Cables for Class 2 or Class 3 systems permitted by Part VI of this Article, with or
13 without raceways. Informational Note: See 517.13 for additional grounding requirements in
14 patient care areas.

15 **(D) Capacity of Systems.** The essential electrical system shall have the capacity and rating to
16 meet the maximum actual demand likely to be produced by the connected load. Feeders shall be
17 sized in accordance with 215.2 and Part III of Article 220. The generator set(s) shall have the
18 capacity and rating to meet the demand produced by the load at any given time. Demand
19 calculations for sizing of the generator set(s) shall be based on any of the following:

- 20 (1) Prudent demand factors and historical data
- 21 (2) Connected load
- 22 (3) Feeder calculation procedures described in Article 220
- 23 (4) Any combination of the above

24 The sizing requirements in 700.4 and 701.4 shall not apply to hospital generator set(s).

1 **(E) Receptacle Identification.** The cover plates for the electrical receptacles or the electrical
2 receptacles themselves supplied from the essential electrical system shall have a distinctive color
3 or marking so as to be readily identifiable. [99:6.4.2.2.6.2(C)]

4 **(F) Feeders from Alternate Power Source.** A single feeder supplied by a local or remote
5 alternate source shall be permitted to supply the essential electrical system to the point at which
6 the life safety, critical, and equipment branches are separated. Installation of the transfer
7 equipment shall be permitted at other than the location of the alternate power source.

8 **(G) Coordination.** Overcurrent protective devices serving the essential electrical system shall
9 be coordinated for the period of time that a fault's duration extends beyond 0.1 second.

10 Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other
11 qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical
12 systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design,
13 install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.

14 *Exception No. 1: Between transformer primary and secondary overcurrent protective devices,*
15 *where only one overcurrent protective device or set of overcurrent protective devices exists on*
16 *the transformer secondary.*

17 *Exception No. 2: Between overcurrent protective devices of the same size (ampere rating) in*
18 *series.*

19 Exception No. 3: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the
20 overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with
21 any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and
22 longer.

23 Informational Note: The terms *coordination* and *coordinated* as used in this section do
24 not cover the full range of overcurrent conditions.

25 ***

1 Section 31. The following sections of Article 553 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3 **ARTICLE 553**

4 **Floating Buildings**

5 ***

6 **553.4 Location of Service Equipment.** The service equipment for a floating building shall be
7 located adjacent to, but not in or on, the building or any floating structure. The main overcurrent
8 protective device that feeds the floating structure shall have ground fault protection not
9 exceeding 100 mA. Ground fault protection of each individual branch or feeder circuit shall be
10 permitted as a suitable alternative.

11 Exception: In existing installations, the service may be located in or on the building only by
12 special permission from the authority having jurisdiction.

13
14 ***

15 Section 32. The following sections of Article 555 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
16 Edition, are amended as follows:

17 **ARTICLE 555**

18 **Marinas and Boatyards**

19 ***

20 **555.24 Luminaires Required.** All walkways over water shall be illuminated to provide safe
21 egress. All luminaires shall be listed for the use.

22 Informational Note: Chapter 4 of the Seattle Building Code requires that waterfront
23 structures comply with Chapter 10 for means of egress requirements, including
24 illumination.

25 ***

1 Section 33. The following sections of Article 600 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
2 Edition, are amended as follows:

3
4 **ARTICLE 600**

5 **Electric Signs and Outline Lighting**

6 **I. General**

7 **600.1 Scope.** This article covers the installation of conductors, equipment, and field wiring for
8 electric signs and outline lighting, regardless of voltage. All installations and equipment using
9 neon tubing, such as signs, decorative elements, skeleton tubing, or art forms, are covered by this
10 article.

11 Additionally each of the following is covered by this article:

12 (1) All electrical signs and outline lighting, regardless of voltage must be listed to the
13 applicable ANSI UL Standard. Installations will be inspected for compliance with installation
14 instructions and this Code.

15 (2) Luminaires in outdoor awnings must be suitable for wet locations and be connected
16 by a wiring method suitable for wet locations.

17 (3) Fluorescent luminaires must be located at least 152 mm (6 in.) from the awning
18 fabric. Incandescent lamps or luminaires must be located at least 457 mm (18 in.) from awning
19 fabric. A disconnecting means must be installed per Article 600 of this Code.

20 (4) Listed awning signs must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's
21 instructions and this Code.

22 (5) Retrofitting Signs. When listed signs or listed outline lighting are retrofitted to an
23 LED light source, a licensed general electrical contractor or a sign contractor using properly
24 verified individuals or properly supervised trainees may make the retrofit in place so long as all
25 the retrofit components and retrofit kit are listed. The installation instructions applicable to the

1 sign for making the retrofit shall be available for the inspector's use at the time of the inspection
2 and physical access is provided to allow the inspector to access all components of the retrofit kit.

3 Informational Note No. 1: Sign and outline lighting illumination systems include, but are
4 not limited to, cold cathode neon tubing, high-intensity discharge lamps (HID),
5 fluorescent or incandescent lamps, light-emitting diodes (LEDs), and electroluminescent
6 and inductance lighting.

7 Informational Note No. 2: WAC 296-46B-600.001, requirements for electric signs and
8 outline lighting are incorporated herein with edits.

9 ***

10 **600.9 Location.**

11 **(A) Vehicles.** Sign or outline lighting system equipment shall be at least 4.3 m (14 ft) above
12 areas accessible to vehicles unless protected from physical damage.

13 **(B) Pedestrians.** Neon tubing, other than listed dry-location, portable signs, readily accessible
14 to pedestrians shall be protected from physical damage.

15 Informational Note: See 600.41(D) for additional requirements.

16 **(C) Adjacent to Combustible Materials.** Signs and outline lighting system shall be installed so
17 that adjacent combustible materials are not subjected to temperatures in excess of 90°C (194°F).

18 The spacing between wood or other combustible materials and an incandescent or HID
19 lamp or lampholder shall not be less than 50 mm (2 in.).

20 **(D) Wet Location.** Signs and outline lighting system equipment for wet location use, other than
21 listed watertight type, shall be weatherproof and have drain holes, as necessary, in accordance
22 with the following:

23 (1) Drain holes shall not be larger than 13 mm (½ in.) or smaller than 6 mm (¼ in.).

24 (2) Every low point or isolated section of the equipment shall have at least one drain
25 hole.

1 (3) Drain holes shall be positioned such that there will be no external obstructions.

2 **(E) Clearance From High Voltage Power Lines.** Signs and outline lighting shall have
3 clearances from energized power lines in accordance with the following:

4 (1) Proximity to Power Lines 750 Volts or Less. Signs and outline lighting shall be
5 located no closer than 914 mm (3 ft) horizontally or 2.4 m (8 ft) vertically to overhead electrical
6 conductors energized at 750 volts or less.

7 (2) Proximity to Power Lines over 750 Volts. Signs and outline lighting shall be located
8 no closer than 3.0 m (10 ft) in any direction from overhead conductors energized at more than
9 750 volts.

10 Informational Note: In this section the term "overhead conductors" means any electrical
11 conductor, either bare or insulated, installed above the ground except those conductors
12 enclosed in iron pipe or other material covering of equal strength.

13 Informational Note: Also see Chapter 31 of the *Seattle Building Code* for regulation of
14 signs.

15 **600.10 ((Portable or Mobile Signs.)) Reserved.**

16 ~~(((A) Support. Portable or mobile signs shall be adequately supported and readily movable~~
17 ~~without the use of tools.~~

18 ~~(B) Attachment Plug. An attachment plug shall be provided for each portable or mobile sign.~~

19 ~~(C) Wet or Damp Location. Portable or mobile signs in wet or damp locations shall comply~~
20 ~~with 600.10(C)(1) and (C)(2).~~

21 ~~(1) Cords. All cords shall be junior hard service or hard service types as designated in Table~~
22 ~~400.4 and have an equipment grounding conductor.~~

23 ~~(2) Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter. The manufacturer of portable or mobile signs shall~~
24 ~~provide listed ground fault circuit interrupter protection for personnel. The ground fault circuit~~

1 interrupter shall be an integral part of the attachment plug or shall be located in the power supply
2 cord within 300 mm (12 in.) of the attachment plug.

3 ~~(D) Dry Location.~~ Portable or mobile signs in dry locations shall meet the following:

4 (1) Cords shall be SP-2, SPE-2, SPT-2, or heavier, as designated in Table 400.4.

5 (2) The cord shall not exceed 4.5 m (15 ft) in length.)

6 ***

7 Section 34. The following sections of Article 620 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
8 Edition, are amended as follows:

9 **ARTICLE 620**

10 **Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, Moving Walks, Platform Lifts, and Stairway**

11 **Chairlifts**

12 **I. General**

13 **620.1 Scope.** This article covers the installation of electrical equipment and wiring used in
14 connection with elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, platform lifts, and stairway
15 chairlifts.

16 Informational Note No. 1: For further information, see ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10,
17 *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.*

18 Informational Note No. 2: For further information, see CSA B44.1-11/ASME-A17.5-
19 2011, *Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment Certification Standard.*

20 Informational Note No. 3: The term *wheelchair lift* has been changed to *platform lift*. For
21 further information, see ASME A18.1-2008, *Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and*
22 *Stairway Lifts.*

23 Informational Note No. 4: See Chapter 7 of the *Seattle Building Code* for requirements to
24 pressurize elevator hoistways and elevator lobbies.

1 Informational Note: No. 5: See Chapter 10 of the *Seattle Building Code* for requirements
2 for elevators serving as an accessible means of egress component (in buildings that have
3 a required accessible floor that is four or more stories above or below the level of exit
4 discharge) and for pressurization of elevator lobbies used as an area of refuge.

5 **620.2 Definitions.**

6 (~~Informational Note No. 1: The motor controller, motion controller, and operation~~
7 ~~controller are located in a single enclosure or a combination of enclosures.~~)

8 Informational Note ((No. 2)): Figure 620.2, No. 2 is for information only.

9 **Control Room (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter).** An enclosed control space outside the hoistway,
10 intended for full bodily entry, that contains the elevator motor controller. The room could also
11 contain electrical and/or mechanical equipment used directly in connection with the elevator or
12 dumbwaiter but not the electric driving machine or the hydraulic machine.

13 **Control Space (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter).** A space inside or outside the hoistway, intended to
14 be accessed with or without full bodily entry, that contains the elevator motor controller. This
15 space could also contain electrical and/or mechanical equipment used directly in connection with
16 the elevator or dumbwaiter but not the electrical driving machine or the hydraulic machine.

17 **Control System.** The overall system governing the starting, stopping, direction of motion,
18 acceleration, speed, and retardation of the moving member.

19 **Controller, Motion.** The electrical device(s) for that part of the control system that governs the
20 acceleration, speed, retardation, and stopping of the moving member.

21 **Controller, Motor.** The operative units of the control system comprised of the starter device(s)
22 and power conversion equipment used to drive an electric motor, or the pumping unit used to
23 power hydraulic control equipment.

24 **Controller, Operation.** The electrical device(s) for that part of the control system that initiates
25 the starting, stopping, and direction of motion in response to a signal from an operating device.

1 **Machine Room (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter).** An enclosed machinery space outside the
2 hoistway, intended for full bodily entry, that contains the electrical driving machine or the
3 hydraulic machine. The room could also contain electrical and/or mechanical equipment used
4 directly in connection with the elevator or dumbwaiter.

5 **Machinery Space (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter).** A space inside or outside the hoistway,
6 intended to be accessed with or without full bodily entry, that contains elevator or dumbwaiter
7 mechanical equipment; and could also contain electrical equipment used directly in connection
8 with the elevator or dumbwaiter. This space could also contain the electrical driving machine or
9 the hydraulic machine.

10 **Operating Device.** The car switch, pushbuttons, key or toggle switch(s), or other devices used to
11 activate the operation controller.

12 **Remote Machine Room and Control Room (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter).** A machine room or
13 control room that is not attached to the outside perimeter or surface of the walls, ceiling, or floor
14 of the hoistway.

15 **Remote Machinery Space and Control Space (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter).** A machinery
16 space or control space that is not within the hoistway, machine room, or control room and that is
17 not attached to the outside perimeter or surface of the walls, ceiling, or floor of the hoistway.

18 **Signal Equipment.** Includes audible and visual equipment such as chimes, gongs, lights, and
19 displays that convey information to the user.

20 ***

21 **620.5 Working Clearances.** Working space shall be provided about controllers, disconnecting
22 means, and other electrical equipment in accordance with ~~((110.26(A)))~~ the Seattle Building
23 Code Chapter 30.

24 The clear working space in front of a disconnecting means shall be not less than 1220
25 mm (48 in.) in depth and 760 mm (30 in.) in width.



1 Elevator machine rooms are required to have not less than 2130 mm (84 in.) of
2 headroom, per ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.*

3 ~~(Where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons~~
4 ~~examine, adjust, service, and maintain the equipment, the clearance requirements of 110.26(A)~~
5 ~~shall not be required where any of the conditions in 620.5(A) through (D) are met.~~

6 ~~(A) Flexible Connections to Equipment.~~ Electrical equipment in (A)(1) through (A)(4) is
7 provided with flexible leads to all external connections so that it can be repositioned to meet the
8 clear working space requirements of 110.26(A):

9 ~~(1) Controllers and disconnecting means for dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks,~~
10 ~~platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts installed in the same space with the driving machine~~

11 ~~(2) Controllers and disconnecting means for elevators installed in the hoistway or on the~~
12 ~~car~~

13 ~~(3) Controllers for door operators~~

14 ~~(4) Other electrical equipment installed in the hoistway or on the car~~

15 ~~(B) Guards.~~ Live parts of the electrical equipment are suitably guarded, isolated, or insulated,
16 and the equipment can be examined, adjusted, serviced, or maintained while energized without
17 removal of this protection.

18 ~~(C) Examination, Adjusting, and Servicing.~~ Electrical equipment is not required to be
19 examined, adjusted, serviced, or maintained while energized.

20 ~~(D) Low Voltage.~~ Uninsulated parts are at a voltage not greater than 30 volts rms, 42 volts peak,
21 or 60 volts dc.))

22 ***

23 III. Wiring

24 **620.21 Wiring Methods.** Conductors and optical fibers located in hoistways, in escalator and
25 moving walk wellways, in platform lifts, stairway chairlift runways, machinery spaces, control
26

1 spaces, in or on cars, in machine rooms and control rooms, not including the traveling cables
2 connecting the car or counterweight and hoistway wiring, shall be installed in rigid metal
3 conduit, intermediate metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or
4 wireways, ~~((or shall be Type MC, MI, or AC cable))~~ unless otherwise ~~((permitted))~~ specified in
5 620.21(A) through (C).

6 Type MC cable or Type MI cable may be permitted to be installed in elevator spaces only
7 by special permission of the authority having jurisdiction.

8 ~~((Exception: Cords and cables of listed cord and plug-connected equipment shall not be~~
9 ~~required to be installed in a raceway.))~~

10 **(A) Elevators.**

11 **(1) Hoistways.**

12 (a) ~~((Cables used in Class 2 power-limited circuits shall be permitted to be installed~~
13 ~~between risers and signal equipment and operating devices, provided the cables are~~
14 ~~supported and protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant~~
15 ~~type.))~~ Feeders shall be permitted inside the hoistway for elevators with driving machine
16 motors located in the hoistway or on the car or counterweight.

17 (b) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in
18 circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted in
19 lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), provided the cords and cables are supported and
20 protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.

21 (c) The following wiring methods shall be permitted in the hoistway in lengths not to
22 exceed 1.8 m (6 ft):

23 (1) Flexible metal conduit

24 (2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit

25 (3) ~~((Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit))~~ Reserved

1 (4) ~~((Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or~~
2 ~~corded, shall be permitted to be installed without a raceway. They shall be located to be~~
3 ~~protected from physical damage and shall be of a flame retardant type and shall be part of~~
4 ~~the following:~~

- 5 a. ~~Listed equipment~~
6 b. ~~A driving machine, or~~
7 c. ~~A driving machine brake)) Reserved~~

8 ~~((Exception to A(620.21)(1)(c)(1), (2), and (3): The conduit length shall not be required to be~~
9 ~~limited between risers and limit switches, interlocks, operating buttons, and similar devices.))~~

10 (d) A sump pump or oil recovery pump located in the pit shall be permitted to be cord
11 connected. The cord shall be a hard usage oil-resistant type, of a length not to exceed 1.8
12 m (6 ft), and shall be located to be protected from physical damage.

13 (e) Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be permitted in
14 hoistways between risers and limit switches, interlocks, operating buttons, and similar
15 devices. Flexible conduit runs are limited to 1.8 m (6 ft) in length.

16 (f) Nonmetallic raceways and wireways shall not be installed in hoistways required to be
17 of noncombustible fire-resistive construction.

18 **(2) Cars.**

19 (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible
20 nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size $\frac{3}{8}$), or larger, not exceeding ~~((1.8~~
21 ~~m (6 ft))~~915 mm (3 ft) in length, shall be permitted on cars where so located as to be free
22 from oil and if securely fastened in place. Flexible conduit shall not be located where it
23 can be walked on or damaged.

24 ~~((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size $\frac{3}{8}$), or~~
25 ~~larger, as defined by 356.2(2), shall be permitted in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).))~~

1 (b) Hard-service cords and junior hard-service cords that conform to the requirements of
2 Article 400 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections between the fixed
3 wiring on the car and devices on the car doors or gates. Hard-service cords only shall be
4 permitted as flexible connections for the portable-type top-of-car operating device or the
5 car-top work light. Devices or luminaires shall be grounded by means of an equipment
6 grounding conductor run with the circuit conductors. Cables with smaller conductors and
7 other types and thicknesses of insulation and jackets shall be permitted as flexible
8 connections between the fixed wiring on the car and devices on the car doors or gates, if
9 listed for this use.

10 (c) ~~((Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in
11 circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted in
12 lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), provided the cords and cables are supported and
13 protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant
14 type.))~~Nonmetallic raceways and wireways shall not be installed on cars located in
15 hoistways required to be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction.

16 (d) The following wiring methods shall be permitted on the car assembly in lengths not
17 to exceed ~~((1.8 m (6 ft)))~~ 915 mm (3 ft):

- 18 (1) Flexible metal conduit
- 19 (2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit
- 20 (3) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit

21 (4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or
22 corded, shall be permitted to be installed without a raceway. They shall be located to be
23 protected from physical damage and shall be of a flame-retardant type and shall be part of
24 the following:

- 25 a. Listed equipment

1 b. A driving machine, or

2 c. A driving machine brake

3 **(3) Within Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control**
4 **Spaces.**

5 (a) Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or liquidtight flexible
6 nonmetallic conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size $\frac{3}{8}$), or larger, not exceeding 1.8 m
7 (6 ft) in length, shall be permitted between control panels and machine motors, machine
8 brakes, motor-generator sets, disconnecting means, and pumping unit motors and valves.

9 ~~((Exception: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit metric designator 12 (trade size $\frac{3}{8}$) or~~
10 ~~larger, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6~~
11 ~~ft).))~~

12 (b) Where motor-generators, machine motors, or pumping unit motors and valves are
13 located adjacent to or underneath control equipment and are provided with extra-length
14 terminal leads not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length, such leads shall be permitted to be
15 extended to connect directly to controller terminal studs without regard to the carrying-
16 capacity requirements of Articles 430 and 445. Auxiliary gutters shall be permitted in
17 machine and control rooms between controllers, starters, and similar apparatus.

18 (c) Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed equipment and used in
19 circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be permitted in
20 lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), provided the cords and cables are supported and
21 protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.

22 (d) On existing or listed equipment, conductors shall also be permitted to be grouped
23 together and taped or corded without being installed in a raceway. Such cable groups
24 shall be supported at intervals not over 900 mm (3 ft) and located so as to be protected
25 from physical damage,

1 (e) Flexible cords and cables in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) that are of a flame-
2 retardant type and located to be protected from physical damage shall be permitted in
3 these rooms and spaces without being installed in a raceway. They shall be part of the
4 following:

- 5 (1) Listed equipment
- 6 (2) A driving machine, or
- 7 (3) A driving machine brake

8 **(4) Counterweight.** The following wiring methods shall be permitted on the
9 counterweight assembly in lengths not to exceed ~~((1.8 m (6 ft)))~~ 915 mm (3 ft):

- 10 (1) Flexible metal conduit
- 11 (2) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit
- 12 (3) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit

13 (4) Flexible cords and cables, or conductors grouped together and taped or
14 corded, shall be permitted to be installed without a raceway. They shall be located to be
15 protected from physical damage, shall be of a flame-retardant type, and shall be part of
16 the following:

- 17 a. Listed equipment
- 18 b. A driving machine, or
- 19 c. A driving machine brake

20 **(B) Escalators.**

21 **(1) Wiring Methods.** Flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, or
22 liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit shall be permitted in escalator and moving walk
23 wellways. Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit of metric designator 12 (trade
24 size 3/8) shall be permitted in lengths not in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).

1 *Exception: Metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8), nominal, or larger liquidtight flexible*
2 *nonmetallic conduit, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess*
3 *of 1.8 m (6 ft).*

4 **(2) Class 2 Circuit Cables.** Cables used in Class 2 power-limited circuits shall be
5 permitted to be installed within escalators and moving walkways, provided the cables are
6 ~~((supported))~~ installed in a raceway for protection ~~((protected))~~ from physical damage and the
7 cables are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.

8 **(3) Flexible Cords.** Hard-service cords that conform to the requirements of Article 400
9 (Table 400.4) shall be permitted as flexible connections on escalators and moving walk control
10 panels and disconnecting means where the entire control panel and disconnecting means are
11 arranged for removal from machine spaces as permitted in 620.5.

12 **(C) Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlift Raceways.**

13 **(1) Wiring Methods.** Flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be
14 permitted in platform lifts and stairway chairlift runways and machinery spaces. Flexible metal
15 conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit of metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) shall be permitted in
16 lengths not in excess of 1.8 m (6 ft).

17 *Exception: Metric designator 12 (trade size 3/8) or larger liquidtight flexible nonmetallic*
18 *conduit, as defined in 356.2(2), shall be permitted to be installed in lengths in excess of 1.8 m (6*
19 *ft).*

20 **(2) Class 2 Circuit Cables.** ~~((Cables))~~ Traveling cables used in Class 2 power-limited
21 circuits shall be permitted to be installed within platform lifts and stairway chairlift runways and
22 machinery spaces, provided the cables are supported and protected from physical damage and are
23 of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.

24 **(3) Flexible Cords and Cables.** Flexible cords and cables that are components of listed
25 equipment and used in circuits operating at 30 volts rms or less or 42 volts dc or less shall be
26
27
28

1 permitted in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6 ft), provided the cords and cables are supported and
2 protected from physical damage and are of a jacketed and flame-retardant type.

3 ***

4 620.26 Panel Boards. All branch circuits required by 620.22, 620.23, 620.24, 620.25, 620.51
5 shall originate from a panel board in the elevator machine room.

6 ***

7 **IV. Installation of Conductors**

8 **620.44 Installation of Traveling Cables.** Traveling cables that are suitably supported and
9 protected from physical damage shall be permitted to be run without the use of a raceway in
10 either or both of the following:

11 (a) When used inside the hoistway, on the elevator car, hoistway wall, counterweight, or
12 controllers and machinery that are located inside the hoistway, provided the cables are in the
13 original sheath.

14 (b) From inside the hoistway, to elevator controller enclosures and to elevator car and
15 machine room, control room, machinery space, and control space connections that are located
16 outside the hoistway for a distance not exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in length as measured from the first
17 point of support on the elevator car or hoistway wall, or counterweight where applicable,
18 provided the conductors are ((grouped together and taped or corded, or)) in the original sheath.
19 These traveling cables shall be permitted to be continued to this equipment.

20 **VI. Disconnecting Means and Control**

21 **620.51 Disconnecting Means.** A single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power
22 supply conductors for each unit shall be provided and be designed so that no pole can be
23 operated independently. Where multiple driving machines are connected to a single elevator,
24 escalator, moving walk, or pumping unit, there shall be one disconnecting means to disconnect
25 the motor(s) and control valve operating magnets.

1 The disconnecting means for the main power supply conductors shall not disconnect the
2 branch circuit required in 620.22, 620.23, and 620.24.

3 **(A) Type.** The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed externally operable fused motor circuit
4 switch or circuit breaker that is lockable open in accordance with 110.25.

5 The disconnecting means shall be a listed device.

6 Informational Note: For additional information, see ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10,
7 *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.*

8 *Exception No. 1: Where an individual branch circuit supplies a platform lift, the disconnecting*
9 *means required by 620.51(C)(4) shall be permitted to comply with 430.109(C). This*
10 *disconnecting means shall be listed and shall be lockable open in accordance with 110.25.*

11 *Exception No. 2: Where an individual branch circuit supplies a stairway chairlift, the stairway*
12 *chairlift shall be permitted to be cord-and-plug-connected, provided it complies with 422.16(A)*
13 *and the cord does not exceed 1.8 m (6 ft) in length.*

14 **(B) Operation.** No provision shall be made to open or close this disconnecting means from any
15 other part of the premises. If sprinklers are installed in hoistways, machine rooms, control rooms,
16 machinery spaces, or control spaces, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to
17 ~~((automatically))~~ open the power supply to the affected elevator(s) prior to the application of
18 water. No provision shall be made to automatically close this disconnecting means. Power shall
19 only be restored by manual means.

20 Informational Note: To reduce hazards associated with water on live elevator electrical
21 equipment.

22 **(C) Location.** The disconnecting means shall be located where it is readily accessible to
23 qualified persons.

24 **(1) On Elevators Without Generator Field Control.** On elevators without generator
25 field control, the disconnecting means shall be located within sight of the motor field controller.

1 Where the motor controller is located in the elevator hoistway, the disconnecting means required
2 by 620.51(A) shall be located in a machinery space, machine room, control space or control
3 room outside the hoistway; and an additional, fused or non-fused enclosed, externally operable
4 motor-circuit that is lockable open in accordance with 110.25 to disconnect all ungrounded main
5 power-supply conductors shall be located within sight of the motor controller. The additional
6 switch shall be a listed device and shall comply with 620.91(C).

7 Driving machines or motion and operation controllers not within sight of the
8 disconnecting means shall be provided with a manually operated switch installed in the control
9 circuit to prevent starting. The manually operated switch(es) shall be installed adjacent to this
10 equipment.

11 Where the driving machine of an electric elevator or the hydraulic machine of a hydraulic
12 elevator is located in a remote machine room or remote machinery space, a single means for
13 disconnecting all ungrounded main power-supply conductors shall be provided and be lockable
14 open in accordance with 110.25.

15 **(2) On Elevators with Generator Field Control.** On elevators with generator field
16 control, the disconnecting means shall be located within sight of the motor controller for the
17 driving motor of the motor-generator set. Driving machines, motor-generator sets, or motion and
18 operation controllers not within sight of the disconnecting means shall be provided with a
19 manually operated switch installed in the control circuit to prevent starting. The manually
20 operated switch(es) shall be installed adjacent to this equipment.

21 Where the driving machine or the motor-generator set is located in a remote machine
22 room or remote machinery space, a single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power-
23 supply conductors shall be provided and lockable open in accordance with 110.25.

24 **(3) On Escalators and Moving Walks.** On escalators and moving walks, the
25 disconnecting means shall be installed in the space where the controller is located.

1 The disconnecting means shall be provided with a sign to identify the location of the
2 supply side overcurrent protective device.

3 *Exception: Where a separate branch circuit supplies car lighting, a receptacle(s), and a*
4 *ventilation motor not exceeding 2 hp, the disconnecting means required by 620.53 shall be*
5 *permitted to comply with 430.109(C). This disconnecting means shall be listed and shall be*
6 *lockable open in accordance with 110.25.*

7 ***

8 VII. Overcurrent Protection

9 ***

10 **620.62 Selective Coordination.** Where more than one driving machine disconnecting means is
11 supplied by a single feeder, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means shall
12 be selectively coordinated with any other supply side overcurrent protective devices.

13 Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other
14 qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical
15 systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design,
16 install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.

17 *Exception: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the*
18 *overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with*
19 *any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and*
20 *longer.*

21 VIII. Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, Machinery Spaces, and Control Spaces

22 **620.71 ((Guarding))Securing Equipment.** Elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, and moving walk
23 driving machines; motor-generator sets; motor controllers; and disconnecting means shall be
24 installed in a room or space set aside for that purpose unless otherwise permitted in 620.71(A) or
25 (B). The room or space shall be secured against unauthorized access.

1 Exception: Elevator motor controllers may be installed, with permission of the authority having
2 jurisdiction, in a hoistway.

3 Informational Note: Non-elevator equipment, wiring, pipes, and other materials are
4 prohibited in elevator hoistways, pits, machine rooms and spaces. Only such equipment
5 and wiring that pertain to the elevator and its operation are permitted in these elevator
6 spaces. See Chapter 30 of the *Seattle Building Code*.

7 **(A) Motor Controllers.** (~~Motor controllers shall be permitted outside the spaces herein~~
8 ~~specified, provided they are in enclosures with doors or removable panels that are capable of~~
9 ~~being locked in the closed position and the disconnecting means is located adjacent to or is an~~
10 ~~integral part of the motor controller.)) Motor controller enclosures for escalator or moving walks
11 shall be permitted in the balustrade on the side located away from the moving steps or moving
12 treadway. If the disconnecting means is an integral part of the motor controller, it shall be
13 operable without opening the enclosure.~~

14 **(B) Driving Machines.** Elevators with driving machines located on the car, on the
15 counterweight, or in the hoistway, and driving machines for dumbwaiters, platform lifts, and
16 stairway lifts, shall be permitted outside the spaces herein specified.

17 ***

18 X. Emergency and Standby Power Systems

19 **620.91 Emergency and Standby Power Systems.** (~~(A-a-e))Elevator power system requirements~~
20 ~~are determined by the *Seattle Building Code*.(s) shall be permitted to be powered by an~~
21 ~~emergency or standby power system.~~

22 Informational Note No. 1: See ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10, *Safety Code for*
23 *Elevators and Escalators*, 2.27.2, for additional information.

24 Informational Note No. 2: See Chapter 7 of the *Seattle Building Code* for requirements to
25 pressurize elevator hoistways and elevator lobbies.

III. Installation

625.27 Requirements for Future Installation of Charging Outlets. To facilitate future installation of electric vehicle charging outlets in all occupancies, one of the following shall be provided:

(1) Space shall be reserved in the electrical service equipment for installation of an overcurrent protective device to serve electric vehicle charging system branch circuits, or

(2) A location shall be designated, together with the required working clearances, for a future electric vehicle charging system panelboard.

Informational Note: See also 220.57, Electrical Vehicle Outlets, for calculating demand loads.

Section 36. The following sections of Article 645 of the National Electrical Code, 2014 Edition, are amended as follows:

ARTICLE 645

Information Technology Equipment

645.27 Selective Coordination. Critical operations data system(s) overcurrent protective devices shall be selectively coordinated with all supply-side overcurrent protective devices.

Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.

Exception: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with

1 any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and
2 longer.

3
4 ***

5 Section 37. The following sections of Article 680 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
6 Edition, are amended as follows:

7 **ARTICLE 680**

8 **Swimming Pools, Fountains, and Similar Installations**

9 **I. General**

10 ***

11 **680.4 Approval of Equipment.** All electrical equipment installed in the water, walls, or decks
12 of pools, fountains, and similar installations shall comply with the provisions of this article.

13 (A) In addition, the following shall be required:

14 (1) Package spa or hot tubs. Electrical heating, pumping, filtering, and/or control
15 equipment installed within five feet of a spa or hot tub must be listed or field evaluated as a
16 package with the spa or hot tub.

17 (2) A factory assembled skid pack of electrical heating, pumping, filtering, and/or
18 control equipment must be installed more than five feet from a spa or hot tub and must be listed
19 as a package unit.

20 (3) The field assembly or installation of "recognized components" will not be permitted.

21 (4) Hydromassage bathtubs must be listed as a unit and bear a listing mark which reads
22 "hydromassage bathtub."

23 (5) Electrical components which have failed and require replacement must be replaced
24 with identical products unless the replacement part is no longer available; in which case, a like-

1 in-kind product may be substituted provided the mechanical and grounding integrity of the
2 equipment is maintained.

3 (6) Cut-away-type display models may not be sold for other than display purposes and
4 are not expected to bear a listing mark.

5 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-680 requirements for special equipment – swimming
6 pools, fountains and similar installation are incorporated herein with edits.

7 ***

8 **680.25 Feeders.** These provisions shall apply to any feeder on the supply side of panelboards
9 supplying branch circuits for pool equipment covered in Part II of this article and on the load
10 side of the service equipment or the source of a separately derived system.

11 **(A) Wiring Methods.**

12 **(1) Feeders.** Feeders shall be installed in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal
13 conduit. The following wiring methods shall be permitted if not subject to physical damage:

- 14 (1) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit
15 (2) Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit
16 (3) Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit
17 (4) Electrical metallic tubing where installed on or within a building or in a crawl space
18 (5) Electrical nonmetallic tubing where installed within a building or in a crawl space
19 (6) Type MC cable where installed within a building and if not subject to corrosive

20 environment

21 *Exception: A feeder ((within a one-family dwelling unit or two-family dwelling unit)) between*
22 *remote panelboard and service equipment shall be permitted to run in flexible metal conduit or*
23 *an approved cable assembly that includes an insulated equipment grounding conductor within its*
24 *outer sheath. The equipment grounding conductor shall comply with 250.24(A)(5).*

1 **(2) Aluminum Conduit.** Aluminum conduit shall not be permitted in the pool area where
2 subject to corrosion.

3 Informational Note : WAC 296-46B-680 requirements for special equipment such as
4 swimming pools, fountains and similar installations is incorporated herein with edits.

5
6 ***

7 **VII. Hydromassage Bathtubs**

8 ***

9 **680.73 Accessibility.** Hydromassage bathtub electrical equipment shall be accessible without
10 damaging the building structure or building finish. Where the hydromassage bathtub is cord- and
11 plug-connected with the supply receptacle accessible only through a service access opening, the
12 receptacle shall be installed so that its face is within direct view and not more than 300 mm (1 ft)
13 of the opening.

14 The ground fault circuit interrupter device must be identified as to use and not located in
15 a building or tub cavity, crawlspace, or attic.

16 All electrical equipment installed to support the bathtub (e.g., disconnecting means,
17 motor, etc.) must be accessible at the same grade level as the tub or from a landing on the
18 exterior of the building without the use of a ladder or other access device.

19 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-680 requirements for special equipment such as
20 swimming pools, fountains and similar installations are incorporated herein with edits.

21 ***

22 Section 38. The following sections of Article 680 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
23 Edition, are amended as follows:

24 **ARTICLE 690**

25 **Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Systems**



1 **I. General**

2 **690.1 Scope.** The provisions of this article apply to solar PV electrical energy systems,
3 including the array of circuit(s), inverter(s), and controller(s) for such systems. [See Figure
4 690.1(a) and Figure 690.1(b).] Solar PV systems covered by this article may be interactive with
5 other electrical power production sources or stand-alone, with or without electrical energy
6 storage such as batteries. These systems may have ac or dc output for utilization.

7 Informational Note: See Section 80.51(B)(1)(h) of this Code for inspection and plan
8 review requirements when installing PV systems.

9 2014 NEC Figures 690.1(a) and 690.1(b) are adopted without change.

10 ***

11 Section 39. The following sections of Article 695 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
12 Edition, are amended as follows:

13
14 **ARTICLE 695**

15 **Fire Pumps**

16 ***

17 **695.3 Power Source(s) for Electric Motor-Driven Fire Pumps.** Electric motor-driven fire
18 pumps shall have a reliable source of power.

19 **(A) Individual Sources.** Where reliable, and where capable of carrying indefinitely the sum of
20 the locked-rotor current of the fire pump motor(s) and the pressure maintenance pump motor(s)
21 and the full-load current of the associated fire pump accessory equipment when connected to this
22 power supply, the power source for an electric motor driven fire pump shall be one or more of
23 the following.

24 **(1) Electric Utility Service Connection.** A fire pump shall be permitted to be supplied
25 by a separate service, or from a connection located ahead of and not within the same cabinet,
26
27
28

1 enclosure, vertical switchgear section, or vertical switchboard section as the service
2 disconnecting means. The connection shall be located and arranged so as to minimize the
3 possibility of damage by fire from within the premises and from exposing hazards. A tap ahead
4 of the service disconnecting means shall comply with 230.82(5). The service equipment shall
5 comply with the labeling requirements in 230.2 and the location requirements in 230.72(B).

6 [20:9.2.2(1)]

7 **(2) On-Site Power Production Facility.** A fire pump shall be permitted to be supplied
8 by an on-site power production facility. The source facility shall be located and protected to
9 minimize the possibility of damage by fire. [20:9.2.2(3)]

10 **(3) Dedicated Feeder.** A dedicated feeder shall be permitted where it is derived from a
11 service connection as described in 695.3(A)(1). [20:9.2.2(3)]

12 **(B) Multiple Sources.** If reliable power cannot be obtained from a source described in
13 695.3(A), power shall be supplied by one of the following: [20:9.3.2]

14 **(1) Individual Sources.** An approved combination of two or more of the sources from
15 695.3(A).

16 **(2) Individual Source and On-site Standby Generator.** An approved combination of
17 one or more of the sources in 695.3(A) and an on-site standby generator complying with
18 695.3(D). [20:9.3.4]

19 *Exception to (B)(1) and (B)(2): An alternate source of power shall not be required where a back-*
20 *up engine-driven or back-up steam turbine-driven fire pump is installed. [20:9.3.3]*

21 **(C) Multibuilding Campus-Style Complexes.** If the sources in 695.3(A) are not practicable
22 and the installation is part of a multibuilding campus-style complex, feeder sources shall be
23 permitted if approved by the authority having jurisdiction and installed in accordance with either
24 (C)(1) and (C)(3) or (C)(2) and (C)(3).

1 **(1) Feeder Sources.** Two or more feeders shall be permitted as more than one power
2 source if such feeders are connected to, or derived from, separate utility services. The
3 connection(s), overcurrent protective device(s), and disconnecting means for such feeders shall
4 meet the requirements of 695.4(B).

5 **(2) Feeder and Alternate Source.** A feeder shall be permitted as a normal source of
6 power if an alternate source of power independent from the feeder is provided. The
7 connection(s), overcurrent protective device(s), and disconnecting means for such feeders shall
8 meet the requirements of 695.4(B).

9 **(3) Selective Coordination.** The overcurrent protective device(s) in each disconnecting
10 means shall be selectively coordinated with any other supply-side overcurrent protective
11 device(s).

12 Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other
13 qualified person engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical
14 systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design,
15 install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.

16 Exception: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the
17 overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with
18 any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and
19 longer.

20 **(D) On-Site Standby Generator as Alternate Source.** An on-site standby generator(s) used as
21 an alternate source of power shall comply with (D)(1) through (D)(3). [20:9.6.2.1]

22 **(1) Capacity.** The generator shall have sufficient capacity to allow normal starting and
23 running of the motor(s) driving the fire pump(s) while supplying all other simultaneously
24 operated load(s). [20:9.6.1.1]

1 Automatic shedding of one or more optional standby loads in order to comply with this
2 capacity requirement shall be permitted.

3 **(2) Connection.** A tap ahead of the generator disconnecting means shall not be required.
4 [20:9.6.1.2]

5 **(3) Adjacent Disconnects.** The requirements of 430.113 shall not apply.

6 **(E) Arrangement.** All power supplies shall be located and arranged to protect against damage
7 by fire from within the premises and exposing hazards. [20:9.1.4]

8 Multiple power sources shall be arranged so that a fire at one source does not cause an
9 interruption at the other source.

10 **(F) Transfer of Power.** Transfer of power to the fire pump controller between the individual
11 source and one alternate source shall take place within the pump room. [20:9.6.4]

12 **(1) Power Source Selection.** Selection of power source shall be performed by a transfer
13 switch listed for fire pump service. [20:10.8.1.3.1]

14 **(2) Overcurrent Device Selection.** An instantaneous trip circuit breaker shall be
15 permitted in lieu of the overcurrent devices specified in 695.4(B)(2)(a)(1), provided that it is part
16 of a transfer switch assembly listed for fire pump service that complies with 695.4(B)(2)(a)(2).

17 **(G) Phase Converters.** Phase converters shall not be permitted to be used for fire pump service.
18 [20:9.1.7]

19 ***

20 Section 40. The following sections of Article 700 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
21 Edition, are amended as follows:

22
23 **ARTICLE 700**

24 **Emergency Systems**

25 **I. General**

1 **700.1 Scope.** The provisions of this article apply to the electrical safety of the installation,
2 operation, and maintenance of emergency systems consisting of circuits and equipment intended
3 to supply, distribute, and control electricity for illumination, power, or both, to required facilities
4 when the normal electrical supply or system is interrupted.

5 Informational Note No. 1: For further information regarding wiring and installation of
6 emergency systems in health care facilities, see Article 517.

7 Informational Note No. 2: For further information regarding performance and
8 maintenance of emergency systems in health care facilities, see NFPA 99-2012, *Health*
9 *Care Facilities Code*.

10 Informational Note No. 3: For specification of locations where emergency lighting is
11 considered essential to life safety, see NFPA 101 -2012, *Life Safety Code*.

12 Informational Note No. 4: For further information regarding performance of emergency
13 and standby power systems, see NFPA 110-2013, *Standard for Emergency and Standby*
14 *Power Systems*.

15 Informational Note No. 5: See Seattle Building Code Chapter 27 and NFPA 110 &
16 111 for standards related to emergency power systems for additional installation
17 requirements.

18 Informational Note No. 6: See Chapter 10 of the Seattle Building Code for means of
19 egress illumination and identification requirements.

20 Informational Note No. 7: See DPD Client Assistance Memo (TIP 339), Emergency and
21 Standby Power Systems, for additional information.

22 ***

23 **700.3 Tests and Maintenance.**
24
25
26
27
28

1 **(A) Conduct or Witness Test.** The authority having jurisdiction shall conduct or witness a test
2 of the complete system upon installation and periodically afterward under the control of the
3 Seattle Fire Department.

4 **(B) Tested Periodically.** Systems shall be tested periodically by the building owner or manager
5 on a schedule acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction to ensure the systems are maintained
6 in proper operating condition.

7 **(C) Battery Systems Maintenance.** Where battery systems or unit equipments are involved,
8 including batteries used for starting, control, or ignition in auxiliary engines, the authority having
9 jurisdiction shall require periodic maintenance by the building owner or manager.

10 **(D) Written Record.** A written record shall be kept of such tests and maintenance.

11 **(E) Testing Under Load.** Means for testing all emergency lighting and power systems during
12 maximum anticipated load conditions shall be provided.

13 Informational Note: For information on testing and maintenance of emergency power
14 supply systems (EPSSs), see NFPA 110-2013, *Standard for Emergency and Standby*
15 *Power Systems.*

16 ***

17 **700.7 Signs.**

18 **(A) Emergency Sources.** A sign shall be placed at the service-entrance equipment, indicating
19 type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

20 Sign(s) must be placed at the service disconnecting means and the meter base if the
21 services disconnecting means and meter base are not located within sight and within 5 ft of each
22 other.

23 *Exception: A sign shall not be required for individual unit equipment as specified in 700.12(F).*

24 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-700.008(2) requirement for sign placement is
25 incorporated herein.

1 **(B) Grounding.** Where removal of a grounding or bonding connection in normal power source
2 equipment interrupts the grounding electrode conductor connection to the alternate power
3 source(s) grounded conductor, a warning sign shall be installed at the normal power source
4 equipment stating:

5 WARNING

6 SHOCK HAZARD EXISTS IF GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR
7 OR BONDING JUMPER CONNECTION IN THIS EQUIPMENT IS REMOVED WHILE
8 ALTERNATE SOURCE(S) IS ENERGIZED

9 The warning sign(s) or label(s) shall comply with 110.21(B).

10 ***

11 **II. Circuit Wiring**

12 **700.10 Wiring, Emergency System.** All exit and emergency lights, whether or not required by
13 this Code, must be installed in accordance with Article 700.

14 **(A) Identification.** All boxes and enclosures (including transfer switches, generators,
15 and power panels) for emergency circuits shall be permanently marked so they will be readily
16 identified as a component of an emergency circuit or system.

17 All boxes and enclosures, for Article 700 systems, larger than 6 in. by 6 in., including
18 transfer switches, generators, and power panels for emergency systems and circuits must be
19 permanently identified with an identification plate that is substantially orange in color.

20 Exception: In existing health care facilities the existing nameplate identification color scheme
21 can be retained for transfer switches, generators, and power panels for existing emergency
22 systems that are not being replaced or modified. All other device and junction boxes for
23 emergency systems and circuits must be substantially orange in color, both inside and outside.

24 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-700.009(3) & (4) requirements for emergency and
25 exit lights, and identification plates are incorporated herein.

1 **(B) Wiring.** Wiring of two or more emergency circuits supplied from the same source shall be
2 permitted in the same raceway, cable, box, or cabinet. Wiring from an emergency source or
3 emergency source distribution overcurrent protection to emergency loads shall be kept entirely
4 independent of all other wiring and equipment, unless otherwise permitted in 700.10(B) (1)
5 through (5):

6 (1) Wiring from the normal power source located in transfer equipment enclosures

7 (2) Wiring supplied from two sources in exit or emergency luminaires

8 (3) Wiring from two sources in a listed load control relay supplying exit or emergency
9 luminaires, or in a common junction box, attached to exit or emergency luminaires

10 (4) Wiring within a common junction box attached to unit equipment, containing only
11 the branch circuit supplying the unit equipment and the emergency circuit supplied by the unit
12 equipment

13 (5) Wiring from an emergency source to supply emergency and other loads in
14 accordance with 700.10(B)(5)a, b, c, and d as follows:

15 a. Separate vertical switchboard sections or separate vertical switchboard
16 sections, with or without a common bus, or individual disconnects mounted in separate
17 enclosures shall be used to separate emergency loads from all other loads.

18 b. The common bus of separate sections of the switchgear, separate section of the
19 switchboard, or the individual enclosures shall be permitted to be supplied by single or
20 multiple feeders without overcurrent protection at the source.

21 *Exception to (5)b: Overcurrent protection shall be permitted at the source or for the equipment,*
22 *provided the overcurrent protection complies with the requirements of 700.28.*

23 c. Emergency circuits shall not originate from the same vertical switchgear
24 section, vertical switchboard section, panelboard enclosure, or individual disconnect
25 enclosure as other circuits.

1 d. It shall be permissible to utilize single or multiple feeders to supply
2 distribution equipment between an emergency source and the point where the emergency
3 loads are separated from all other loads.

4 **(C) Wiring Design and Location.** Emergency wiring circuits shall be designed and located so
5 as to minimize the hazards that might cause failure due to flooding, fire, icing, vandalism, and
6 other adverse conditions.

7 **(D) Fire Protection.** Emergency systems shall meet the additional requirements in (D)(1)
8 through (D)(3) in assembly occupancies for not less than 1000 persons or in buildings above 23
9 m (75 ft) in height.

10 **(1) Feeder-Circuit Wiring.** Feeder-circuit wiring shall meet one of the following conditions:

11 (1) Be installed in spaces or areas that are fully protected by an approved
12 automatic fire suppression system

13 Informational Note: In buildings having *Seattle Building Code* Type I or II construction,
14 wiring located above sprinkler heads, including wiring separated from sprinkler heads by
15 a drop-ceiling system, is considered fully protected as required by this section.

16 (2) Be a listed electrical circuit protective system with a minimum 2-hour fire
17 rating

18 Informational Note: UL guide information for electrical circuit protective systems (FHIT)
19 contains information on proper installation requirements to maintain the fire rating.

20 (3) Be protected by a listed thermal barrier system for electrical system
21 components with a minimum 2-hour fire rating

22 (4) Be protected by a listed fire-rated assembly that has a minimum fire rating of
23 2-hour and contains only emergency wiring circuits.

24 (5) Be embedded in not less than 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete

1 **(2) Feeder-Circuit Equipment.** Equipment for feeder circuits (including transfer switches,
2 transformers, and panelboards) shall be located either in spaces fully protected by approved
3 automatic fire suppression systems (including sprinklers, carbon dioxide systems) or in spaces
4 with a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

5 **(3) Generator Control Wiring.** Control conductors installed between the transfer equipment
6 and the emergency generator shall be kept entirely independent of all other wiring and shall meet
7 the conditions of 700.10(D)(1).

8 **III. Sources of Power**

9 **700.12 General Requirements.** Current supply shall be such that, in the event of failure of the
10 normal supply to, or within, the building or group of buildings concerned, emergency lighting,
11 emergency power, or both shall be available within the time required for the application but not
12 to exceed 10 seconds. The supply system for emergency purposes, in addition to the normal
13 services to the building and meeting the general requirements of this section, shall be one or
14 more of the types of systems described in 700.12(A) through (E). Unit equipment in accordance
15 with 700.12(F) shall satisfy the applicable requirements of this article.

16 In selecting an emergency source of power, consideration shall be given to the occupancy
17 and the type of service to be rendered, whether of minimum duration, as for evacuation of a
18 theater, or longer duration, as for supplying emergency power and lighting due to an indefinite
19 period of current failure from trouble either inside or outside the building.

20 Equipment shall be designed and located so as to minimize the hazards that might cause
21 complete failure due to flooding, fires, icing, and vandalism.

22 Equipment for sources of power as described in 700.12(A) through (E) where located
23 within assembly occupancies for greater than 1000 persons or in buildings above 23 m (75 ft) in
24 height with any of the following occupancy classes — assembly, educational, residential,
25 detention and correctional, business, and mercantile — shall be installed either in spaces fully
26

1 protected by approved automatic fire suppression systems (sprinklers, carbon dioxide systems,
2 and so forth) or in spaces with a 1-hour fire rating.

3 Informational Note No. 1: For the definition of *Occupancy Classification*, see ((Section
4 ~~6.1 of NFPA 101-2012, Life Safety Code~~) Chapter 3 of the *Seattle Building Code*.

5 Informational Note No. 2: For information, see ANSI/IEEE 493-2007, *Recommended*
6 *Practice for the Design of Reliable Industrial and Commercial Power Systems*.

7 **(A) Storage Battery.** Storage batteries used as a source of power for emergency systems shall
8 be of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain the total load for a minimum period of
9 1½ hours, without the voltage applied to the load falling below 87½ percent of normal.

10 Batteries, whether of the acid or alkali type, shall be designed and constructed to meet the
11 requirements of emergency service and shall be compatible with the charger for that particular
12 installation.

13 For a sealed battery, the container shall not be required to be transparent. However, for
14 the lead acid battery that requires water additions, transparent or translucent containers shall be
15 furnished. Automotive-type batteries shall not be used.

16 An automatic battery charging means shall be provided.

17 **(B) Generator Set.**

18 **(1) Prime Mover-Driven.** For a generator set driven by a prime mover acceptable to the
19 authority having jurisdiction and sized in accordance with 700.4, means shall be provided for
20 automatically starting the prime mover on failure of the normal service and for automatic transfer
21 and operation of all required electrical circuits. A time-delay feature permitting a 15-minute
22 setting shall be provided to avoid retransfer in case of short-time reestablishment of the normal
23 source.

24 **(2) Internal Combustion as Prime Movers.** Where internal combustion engines are used as the
25 prime mover, an on-site fuel supply shall be provided with an on-premise fuel supply sufficient
26

1 for not less than 2 hours' full-demand operation of the system. Where power is needed for the
2 operation of the fuel transfer pumps to deliver fuel to a generator set day tank, this pump shall be
3 connected to the emergency power system.

4 **(3) Dual Supplies.** Prime movers shall not be solely dependent on a public utility gas system for
5 their fuel supply or municipal water supply for their cooling systems. Means shall be provided
6 for automatically transferring from one fuel supply to another where dual fuel supplies are used.
7 *((Exception: Where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, the use of other than on-site
8 fuels shall be permitted where there is a low probability of a simultaneous failure of both the off-
9 site fuel delivery system and power from the outside electrical utility company.))*

10 **(4) Battery Power and Dampers.** Where a storage battery is used for control or signal power or
11 as the means of starting the prime mover, it shall be suitable for the purpose and shall be
12 equipped with an automatic charging means independent of the generator set. Where the battery
13 charger is required for the operation of the generator set, it shall be connected to the emergency
14 system. Where power is required for the operation of dampers used to ventilate the generator set,
15 the dampers shall be connected to the emergency system.

16 **(5) Auxiliary Power Supply.** Generator sets that require more than 10 seconds to develop
17 power shall be permitted if an auxiliary power supply energizes the emergency system until the
18 generator can pick up the load.

19 **(6) Outdoor Generator Sets.** Where an outdoor housed generator set is equipped with a readily
20 accessible disconnecting means in accordance with 445.18, and the disconnecting means is
21 located within sight of the building or structure supplied, an additional disconnecting means shall
22 not be required where ungrounded conductors serve or pass through the building or structure.
23 Where the generator supply conductors terminate at a disconnecting means in or on a building or
24 structure, the disconnecting means shall meet the requirements of 225.36.

1 *Exception: For installations under single management, where conditions of maintenance and*
2 *supervision ensure that only qualified persons will monitor and service the installation and*
3 *where documented safe switching procedures are established and maintained for disconnection,*
4 *the generator set disconnecting means shall not be required to be located within sight of the*
5 *building or structure served.*

6 **(C) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.** Uninterruptible power supplies used to provide power
7 for emergency systems shall comply with the applicable provisions of 700.12(A) and (B); and
8 shall be listed for emergency use.

9 Informational Note: UL 924 *Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment* is the
10 appropriate standard for emergency equipment.

11 **(D) Separate Service.** Where approved by the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for use
12 as an emergency source of power, an additional service shall be permitted. This service shall be
13 in accordance with the applicable provisions of Article 230 and the following additional
14 requirements:

15 (1) Separate (~~overhead service conductors,~~) service drops, underground service
16 conductors, or service lateral shall be installed.

17 (2) The service conductors for the separate service shall be installed sufficiently remote
18 electrically and physically from any other service conductors to minimize the possibility of
19 simultaneous interruption of supply.

20 **(E) Fuel Cell System.** Fuel cell systems used as a source of power for emergency systems shall
21 be of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain the total load for not less than 2 hours
22 of full-demand operation.

23 Installation of a fuel cell system shall meet the requirements of Parts II through VIII of
24 Article 692.

1 Where a single fuel cell system serves as the normal supply for the building or group of
2 buildings concerned, it shall not serve as the sole source of power for the emergency standby
3 system.

4 **(F) Unit Equipment.**

5 **(1) Components of Unit Equipment.** Individual unit equipment for emergency illumination
6 shall consist of the following:

7 (1) A rechargeable battery

8 (2) A battery charging means

9 (3) Provisions for one or more lamps mounted on the equipment, or shall be permitted to
10 have terminals for remote lamps, or both

11 (4) A relaying device arranged to energize the lamps automatically upon failure of the
12 supply to the unit equipment

13 **(2) Installation of Unit Equipment.** Unit equipment shall be installed in accordance with
14 700.12(F)(2)(1) through (6).

15 (1) The batteries shall be of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain at not
16 less than 87½ percent of the nominal battery voltage for the total lamp load associated with the
17 unit for a period of at least 1½ hours, or the unit equipment shall supply and maintain not less
18 than 60 percent of the initial emergency illumination for a period of at least 1½ hours. Storage
19 batteries, whether of the acid or alkali type, shall be designed and constructed to meet the
20 requirements of emergency service.

21 (2) Unit equipment shall be permanently fixed in place (i.e., not portable) and shall have
22 all wiring to each unit installed in accordance with the requirements of any of the wiring methods
23 in Chapter 3. Flexible cord-and-plug connection shall be permitted, provided that the cord does
24 not exceed 900 mm (3 ft) in length.

1 (3) The branch circuit feeding the unit equipment shall be the same branch circuit as that
2 serving the normal lighting in the area and connected ahead of any local switches.

3 *Exception: In a separate and uninterrupted area supplied by a minimum of three normal*
4 *lighting circuits, that are not part of a multiwire branch circuit, a separate branch circuit for*
5 *unit equipment shall be permitted if it originates from the same panelboard as that of the normal*
6 *lighting circuits and is provided with a lock-on feature.*

7 (4) The branch circuit that feeds unit equipment shall be clearly identified at the
8 distribution panel.

9 (5) Emergency luminaires that obtain power from a unit equipment and are not part of
10 the unit equipment shall be wired to the unit equipment as required by 700.10 and by one of the
11 wiring methods of Chapter 3.

12 (6) Remote heads providing lighting for the exterior of an exit door shall be permitted to
13 be supplied by the unit equipment serving the area immediately inside the exit door.

14 ***

15 **IV. Emergency System Circuits for Lighting and Power**

16 ***

17 **700.16 Emergency Illumination.** Emergency illumination shall include all required means of
18 egress lighting, illuminated exit signs, and all other lights specified as necessary to provide
19 required illumination.

20 Emergency lighting systems shall be designed and installed so that the failure of any
21 individual lighting element, such as the burning out of a lamp, cannot leave in total darkness any
22 space that requires emergency illumination.

23 Where high-intensity discharge lighting such as high- and low-pressure sodium, mercury
24 vapor, and metal halide is used as the sole source of normal illumination, the emergency lighting
25 system shall be required to operate until normal illumination has been restored.

1 **(D) Ground Fault.** To indicate a ground fault in solidly grounded wye, legally required standby
2 systems of more than 150 volts to ground and circuit-protective devices rated 1000 amperes or
3 more. The sensor for the ground-fault signal devices shall be located at, or ahead of, the main
4 system disconnecting means for the legally required standby source, and the maximum setting of
5 the signal devices shall be for a ground-fault current of 1200 amperes. Instructions on the course
6 of action to be taken in the event of indicated ground fault shall be located at or near the sensor
7 location.

8 Informational Note: For signals for generator sets, see NFPA 110-2013, *Standard for*
9 *Emergency and Standby Power Systems.*

10 **701.7 Signs.**

11 **(A) Mandated Standby.** A sign shall be placed at the service entrance indicating type and
12 location of on-site legally required standby power sources.

13 Sign(s) must be placed at the service disconnecting means and the meter base if the
14 service disconnecting means and meter base are not located within sight and within 5' of each
15 other.

16 *Exception: A sign shall not be required for individual unit equipment as specified in 701.12(G).*

17 Informational Note: WAC 296-46B-701.007(1) requirements for signage not located
18 within sight is incorporated herein with edits.

19 ***

20 **II. Circuit Wiring**

21 **701.10 Wiring Legally Required Standby Systems.** The legally required standby system
22 wiring shall be kept entirely independent of all other wiring and equipment and shall not enter
23 the same raceway, cable, box, or cabinet with other wiring for the following systems:

24 (1) Shaft pressurization systems installed according to Chapter 9 of the *Seattle Building*
25 *Code, and*

1 (2) Elevators serving as an accessible means of egress according to Chapter 10 of the
2 Seattle Building Code.

3 Other legally required standby system wiring shall be permitted to occupy the same
4 raceways, cables, boxes, and cabinets with other general wiring.

5 **III. Sources of Power**

6 **701.12 General Requirements.** Current supply shall be such that, in the event of failure of the
7 normal supply to, or within, the building or group of buildings concerned, legally required
8 standby power will be available within the time required for the application but not to exceed 60
9 seconds. The supply system for legally required standby purposes, in addition to the normal
10 services to the building, shall be permitted to comprise one or more of the types of systems
11 described in 701.12(A) through (F). Unit equipment in accordance with 701.12(G) shall satisfy
12 the applicable requirements of this article.

13 In selecting a legally required standby source of power, consideration shall be given to
14 the type of service to be rendered, whether of short-time duration or long duration.

15 Consideration shall be given to the location or design, or both, of all equipment to
16 minimize the hazards that might cause complete failure due to floods, fires, icing, and vandalism.

17 Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/IEEE 493-2007, *Recommended*
18 *Practice for the Design of Reliable Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.*

19 **(A) Storage Battery.** A storage battery shall be of suitable rating and capacity to supply and
20 maintain at not less than 87½ percent of system voltage the total load of the circuits supplying
21 legally required standby power for a period of at least 1½ hours.

22 Batteries, whether of the acid or alkali type, shall be designed and constructed to meet the
23 service requirements of emergency service and shall be compatible with the charger for that
24 particular installation.

1 For a sealed battery, the container shall not be required to be transparent. However, for
2 the lead acid battery that requires water additions, transparent or translucent containers shall be
3 furnished. Automotive-type batteries shall not be used.

4 An automatic battery charging means shall be provided.

5 **(B) Generator Set.**

6 **(1) Prime Mover-Driven.** For a generator set driven by a prime mover acceptable to the
7 authority having jurisdiction and sized in accordance with 701.4, means shall be provided for
8 automatically starting the prime mover upon failure of the normal service and for automatic
9 transfer and operation of all required electrical circuits. A time-delay feature permitting a 15-
10 minute setting shall be provided to avoid retransfer in case of short-time re-establishment of the
11 normal source.

12 **(2) Internal Combustion Engines as Prime Mover.** Where internal combustion engines are
13 used as the prime mover, an on-site fuel supply shall be provided with an on-premises fuel
14 supply sufficient for not less than 2 hours of full-demand operation of the system. Where power
15 is needed for the operation of the fuel transfer pumps to deliver fuel to a generator set day tank,
16 the pumps shall be connected to the legally required standby power system.

17 **(3) Dual Supplies.** Prime movers shall not be solely dependent on a public utility gas system for
18 their fuel supply or on a municipal water supply for their cooling systems. Means shall be
19 provided for automatically transferring one fuel supply to another where dual fuel supplies are
20 used.

21 *((Exception: Where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, the use of other than on-site
22 fuels shall be permitted where there is a low probability of a simultaneous failure of both the off-
23 site fuel delivery system and power from the outside electrical utility company.))*

1 **(4) Battery Power.** Where a storage battery is used for control or signal power or as the means
2 of starting the prime mover, it shall be suitable for the purpose and shall be equipped with an
3 automatic charging means independent of the generator set.

4 **(5) Outdoor Generator Sets.** Where an outdoor housed generator set is equipped with a readily
5 accessible disconnecting means in accordance with 445.18, and the disconnecting means is
6 located within sight of the building or structure supplied, an additional disconnecting means shall
7 not be required where ungrounded conductors serve or pass through the building or structure.
8 Where the generator supply conductors terminate at a disconnection means in or on a building or
9 structure, the disconnecting means shall meet the requirements of 225.36.

10 **(C) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.** Uninterruptible power supplies used to provide power
11 for legally required standby systems shall comply with the applicable provisions of 701.12(A)
12 and (B).

13 **(D) Separate Service.** Where approved, a separate service shall be permitted as a legally
14 required source of standby power. This service shall be in accordance with the applicable
15 provisions of Article 230, with a separate service drop or lateral or a separate set of ~~((overhead~~
16 ~~or))~~ underground service conductors sufficiently remote electrically and physically from any
17 other service to minimize the possibility of simultaneous interruption of supply from an
18 occurrence in another service.

19 **(E) Connection Ahead of Service Disconnecting Means.** Where acceptable to the authority
20 having jurisdiction, connections located ahead of and not within the same cabinet, enclosure,
21 vertical switchgear section, or vertical switchboard section as the service disconnecting means
22 shall be permitted. The legally required standby service shall be sufficiently separated from the
23 normal main service disconnecting means to minimize simultaneous interruption of supply
24 through an occurrence within the building or groups of buildings served.

1 Informational Note: See 230.82 for equipment permitted on the supply side of a service
2 disconnecting means.

3 **(F) Fuel Cell System.** Fuel cell systems used as a source of power for legally required standby
4 systems shall be of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain the total load for not less
5 than 2 hours of full-demand operation.

6 Installation of a fuel cell system shall meet the requirements of Parts II through VIII of
7 Article 692.

8 Where a single fuel cell system serves as the normal supply for the building or group of
9 buildings concerned, it shall not serve as the sole source of power for the legally required
10 standby system.

11 **(G) Unit Equipment.** Individual unit equipment for legally required standby illumination shall
12 consist of the following:

13 (1) A rechargeable battery

14 (2) A battery charging means

15 (3) Provisions for one or more lamps mounted on the equipment and shall be permitted
16 to have terminals for remote lamps

17 (4) A relaying device arranged to energize the lamps automatically upon failure of the
18 supply to the unit equipment

19 The batteries shall be of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain at not less
20 than 87½ percent of the nominal battery voltage for the total lamp load associated with the unit
21 for a period of at least 1½ hours, or the unit equipment shall supply and maintain not less than 60
22 percent of the initial legally required standby illumination for a period of at least 1½ hours.

23 Storage batteries, whether of the acid or alkali type, shall be designed and constructed to meet
24 the requirements of emergency service.

1 Unit equipment shall be permanently fixed in place (i.e., not portable) and shall have all
2 wiring to each unit installed in accordance with the requirements of any of the wiring methods in
3 Chapter 3. Flexible cord-and-plug connection shall be permitted, provided that the cord does not
4 exceed 900 mm (3 ft) in length. The branch circuit feeding the unit equipment shall be the same
5 branch circuit as that serving the normal lighting in the area and connected ahead of any local
6 switches. Legally required standby luminaires that obtain power from a unit equipment and are
7 not part of the unit equipment shall be wired to the unit equipment by one of the wiring methods
8 of Chapter 3.

9 *Exception: In a separate and uninterrupted area supplied by a minimum of three normal*
10 *lighting circuits, a separate branch circuit for unit equipment shall be permitted if it originates*
11 *from the same panelboard as that of the normal lighting circuits and is provided with a lock-on*
12 *feature.*

13 **IV. Overcurrent Protection**

14 ***

15 **701.27 Selective Coordination.** Legally required standby system(s) overcurrent devices shall be
16 selectively coordinated with all supply side overcurrent protective devices.

17 Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other
18 qualified persons engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical
19 systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design,
20 install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.

21 *Exception No. 1: Selective coordination shall not be required between two overcurrent devices*
22 *located in series if no loads are connected in parallel with the downstream device.*

23 *Exception No. 2: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the*
24 *overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with*

1 any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and
2 longer.

3 ***

4 Section 42. The following sections of Article 708 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
5 Edition, are amended as follows:

6 **Article 708**

7 **Critical Operations Power Systems**

8 ***

9 **IV. Overcurrent Protection**

10 ***

11 **708.54 Selective Coordination.** Critical operations power system(s) overcurrent devices shall
12 be selectively coordinated with all supply side overcurrent protective devices.

13 Selective coordination shall be selected by a licensed professional engineer or other
14 qualified persons engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical
15 systems. The selection shall be documented and made available to those authorized to design,
16 install, inspect, maintain, and operate the system.

17 *Exception: Selective coordination shall not be required between two overcurrent devices located*
18 *in series if no loads are connected in parallel with the downstream device.*

19 Exception No. 2: When an electrical engineer provides stamped fault current calculations, the
20 overcurrent protective devices in each disconnecting means may be selectively coordinated with
21 any other supply side overcurrent protective devices for faults with a duration of 0.1 seconds and
22 longer.

23 ***

24 Section 43. The following sections of Article 760 of the National Electrical Code, 2014
25 Edition, are amended as follows:

1 Section 44. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force 30 days after its approval by
2 the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten days after presentation, it
3 shall take effect as provided by Seattle Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

4 Passed by the City Council the ____ day of _____, 2014, and
5 signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this
6 ____ day of _____, 2014.

7
8
9

President _____ of the City Council

10
11

Approved by me this ____ day of _____, 2014.

12
13
14

Edward B. Murray, Mayor

15
16

Filed by me this ____ day of _____, 2014.

17
18
19

Monica Martinez Simmons, City Clerk

20

(Seal)

21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28



FISCAL NOTE FOR NON-CAPITAL PROJECTS

Department:	Contact Person/Phone:	CBO Analyst/Phone:
DPD	Dick Alford: 684-8421	Melissa Lawrie: 684-5805

Legislation Title:

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Electrical Code amending Section 22.300.016 of the Seattle Municipal Code, adopting the 2014 National Electrical Code with Seattle amendments, and adopting by incorporation of specific portions of the 2014 Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-46B (Washington State Electrical Rule); and repealing Sections 2-34 of Ordinance 122970.

Summary of the Legislation:

This legislation adopts the 2014 Seattle Electrical Code, consisting of the 2014 National Electrical Code and portions of the Washington Electrical Code with Seattle amendments to both. The Revised Code of Washington (19.28.010) requires that Seattle's code have "an equal, higher, or better standard of construction and an equal, higher, or better standard of materials, devices, appliances and equipment" than those required as minimum standards under the State Code. This legislation accomplishes that goal.

Background:

In 2011, the State of Washington chose to not adopt the 2011 National Electrical Code (NEC). The State Electrical Code continued to be based on the 2008 NEC with State amendments; and State amendments are adopted in Washington Administrative Code 296-46B (WAC rules). The last time the Seattle Electrical Code was amended was in 2008. Most of the amendments in this legislation are carried forward from 2008, including incorporated WAC rules. However, some technologies such as electric vehicle charging have changed in the last six years and technological changes are reflected in this legislation. Seattle adds amendments to the NEC and adopts portions of the WAC on a triennial cycle (2011 was an exception). Attached is a list of the most significant proposed amendments.

X **This legislation has financial implications.**

Appropriations: *Not applicable*

Fund Name and Number	Department	Budget Control Level*	2014 Appropriation	2015 Anticipated Appropriation
<i>Not applicable</i>				
TOTAL				

*See budget book to obtain the appropriate Budget Control Level for your department.

Appropriations Notes: *Not applicable*

Anticipated Revenue/Reimbursement Resulting from this Legislation:

Fund Name and Number	Department	Revenue Source	2014 Revenue	2015 Revenue
ELECTRICAL INSPECTION	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	U15700/U2353	\$0 - \$13,000	\$0 - \$54,000
TOTAL				

Revenue/Reimbursement Notes:

In this legislation, Section 80.51 expands the detailed list of requirements for electrical permit submissions in an effort to improve submittal quality. A new subsection C, Incomplete Submittals, is added drawing attention to the Fee Subtitle wherein Table D-14 for SMC 22.900D.150 provides that hourly charges may be imposed for additional review time. Less than 4% of the plans reviewed in 2013 were of such poor quality as to warrant this additional fee. However, the inordinate amount of review time required for these poor plans slowed the movement of all plans through the review queue. The incomplete submittal fee may be charged to the applicant, upon approval by the reviewer's supervisor or manager, for ongoing intake reviews at the normal DPD hourly rate. This hourly charge places the quality control burden on the applicant.

The Electrical Program has a streamlined intake- and review-process to move submittals quickly to permit issuance. The Program does not have intake staff providing quality-control screening or pre-application conferences. As a result, electrical plan reviewers perform an initial, and comprehensive, intake review of the entire electrical project. When necessary, the reviewer generates a comprehensive list of missing details to guide the applicant toward a successful resubmittal. At times, despite the comprehensive list of corrections, the second submittal is still too incomplete or inadequate to allow a full review and permit issuance. Repeated intake review slows the flow of approved plans and impacts the high level of service the Electrical Program strives to provide.

Total Regular Positions Created, Modified, or Abrogated through this Legislation, Including FTE Impact: *Not applicable*

Position Title and Department	Position # for Existing Positions	Fund Name & #	PT/FT	2014 Positions	2014 FTE	2015 Positions*	2015 FTE*
<i>Not applicable</i>							
TOTAL							

* 2015 positions and FTE are total 2015 position changes resulting from this legislation, not incremental changes. Therefore, under 2015, please be sure to include any continuing positions from 2014.

Position Notes:
Not applicable

Do positions sunset in the future?

Not applicable

Spending/Cash Flow:

Fund Name & #	Department	Budget Control Level*	2014 Expenditures	2015 Anticipated Expenditures
<i>Not applicable</i>				
TOTAL				

* See budget book to obtain the appropriate Budget Control Level for your department.

Spending/Cash Flow Notes:

Not applicable

Other Implications:

- a) **Does the legislation have indirect financial implications, or long-term implications?**
No
- b) **What is the financial cost of not implementing the legislation?**
The cost of plan review time for low-quality submissions will continue to be absorbed by the Department and may be passed to all customers through increased fees rather than paid by the low-quality submitter.
- c) **Does this legislation affect any departments besides the originating department?**
No
- d) **What are the possible alternatives to the legislation that could achieve the same or similar objectives?** The alternative is to adopt the National Electrical Code and the Washington State Electrical Code amending the National Code. These codes set a minimum standard for electrical installations and Seattle's code sets a higher minimum standard.
- e) **Is a public hearing required for this legislation?**
No
- f) **Is publication of notice with *The Daily Journal of Commerce* and/or *The Seattle Times* required for this legislation?**
No
- g) **Does this legislation affect a piece of property?**
No
- h) **Other Issues:**
None

List attachments to the fiscal note below:

Attachment 1: Summary of new amendments to 2014 Seattle Electrical Code

ATTACHMENT 1 TO FISC
Summary of New Amendments to 2014 Seattle Electrical Code

Highlights:

- 1) It has long been the practice of the Seattle Electrical Code to adopt portions of the Washington State Electrical Code, also known as WAC rules (WAC 296-46B). This Code incorporates various WAC rules which accounts for much of what appears to be "new" amendments. Each amendment is followed by the WAC rule number in an Informational Note. This WAC incorporation eliminated a few conflicts between the two sets of regulations.
- 2) All requirements for coordination are standardized (selective coordination) throughout the Code. The 2008 Seattle Electrical Code provided an exception to the selective coordination rule that established a threshold of 0.10 second when the system is designed by a professional engineer on stamped drawings. This cascading of protection has worked well since 2008 and is applied consistently throughout the new proposal. These amendments are found in the following sections: 517.30, 620.62, 645.27, 695.3, 700.28, 701.4, 701.27, and 708.54.
- 3) All references to section numbers of the various City codes, such as the Seattle Building Code, are changed to chapter numbers. The Seattle Electrical Code is on a different adoption schedule and other code section numbers are subject to change during the Electrical Code cycle.
- 4) 80.51(B)(h) This section was edited to provide submission requirement clarity and will improve the plan review process. Renewable energy systems have fewer submittal requirements for smaller systems. For other projects, the list of items required on plans was clarified in order to improve the review process. There is no substantive change.
- 5) 80.51(C) This new section makes provision for charging additional hourly fees for plan review time necessitated by incomplete submissions. In some cases, basic information is not provided requiring plan reviewers to stop their plan review, write a correction letter which may be multiple pages long, and start over again when the corrected plans are returned. Some plans continue to be incomplete and require a multitude of correction letters and phone calls are required before the plan review can be completed which is costly for both the building owner and the City.
- 6) 210.52 added a paragraph to clearly state that reach and clearance distances for ADA accessible dwelling units are required.
- 7) 215.13 This section was edited to clarify the requirement that electrical feeders may not pass through one dwelling unit and into a separate dwelling unit to provide power a unit's electrical panel. The requirement continues from the 2008 code and allows feeders to be routed through walls that are adjacent to the exterior of the structure or through walls that are adjacent to common areas. In doing so, each tenant or

occupant can access their feeders within their own unit. Because structural life expectancy is 50-75 years and, over time, uses change, this provision ensures that changes can be accommodated without a complete structural rewiring.

- 8) 220.57 When this section was added to the electrical code in 2008, electric vehicles were uncommon and the technology was still evolving. Experience guided these changes and these recommendations continue to ensure that future additions of electric vehicle charging stations will not overload the electrical system of a structure.
- 9) 250.50 A new section was added to clarify current practice requiring that grounding electrodes be inspected before being encased in concrete.
- 10) 404.13 Clarifies the requirements for use of two-way interlocking isolating knife switches by adding a definition.
- 11) 500.5 An item was added to clarify our current practice in below grade sumps in garages. A hazardous locations exists were flammable liquids and gasses accumulating below grade may be ignited when an electric sump pump is activated.
- 12) 620.21(A) Elevators - An item was added to allow flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit to be used in 6 ft lengths in limited locations within elevator hoistways.
- 13) 620.21(B) Escalators - Class 2 Circuit Cables section was edited to ensure damage protection for cables (which may, for example, be used for LED lighting)
- 14) 620.26 This is a new section which requires that all branch circuits serving elevator equipment, such as lighting, originate in a panel located in the elevator machine room where the overcurrent devices are located.
- 15) 625.27 This section was amended to apply to all occupancies not just residential. The section requires that designers think about the future installation of electric vehicle charging stations and plan space for the required panelboard overcurrent protection devices or space to place a new panelboard.



City of Seattle
Edward B. Murray
Mayor

August 12, 2014

Honorable Tim Burgess
President
Seattle City Council
City Hall, 2nd Floor

Dear Council President Burgess:

I am pleased to transmit the attached Council Bill which is the proposed 2014 Seattle Electrical Code. Seattle has a long tradition, nearly 100 years, of taking extra steps to protect the public by setting a higher minimum standard for electrical installations. This ordinance continues Seattle's focus on safety and is the first code change since 2008.

While the body of the proposed legislation appears lengthy, there are few new additions. Portions of the legislation clarify existing code language and the City's compliance requirements. Two examples of these clarifications are quality of plan submissions and self-containment of electrical installations in dwellings and elevators. Other sections include updates that accommodate changing technologies such as ensuring that LED lighting may be used for escalators and that all building designs include the electrical capacity to serve any future electric vehicle charging stations.

By updating the minimum requirements for electrical installations, the City will continue to provide effective and safe electrical power throughout the 75-year life-cycle of our buildings and will continue to serve the growing electrical needs of our community. Thank you for your consideration of this legislation. Should you have questions, please contact Dick Alford, Electrical Official, at 206-684-8421.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Ed Murray", written over a horizontal line.

Edward B. Murray
Mayor of Seattle

cc: Honorable Members of the Seattle City Council